

COURSE 3:



PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF SOUL CARE



Kanaan Ministries

Amanda Buys' Spiritual Covering

This is a product by Kanaan Ministries, a non-profit ministry under the covering of:

- El Shaddai Christian Church, Durbanville
Pastor Ken Turner
- River of Life Family Church, Vanderbijlpark
Pastor Edward Gibbens

There is no copyright on this material. However, no part may be reproduced and/or presented for **personal** gain. All rights to this material are reserved to further the Kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ **ONLY**.

For further information or to place an order, please contact us at:

P.O. Box 15253
Panorama
7506
Cape Town
South Africa

27 John Vorster Avenue
Platteklouf Ext. 1
Panorama 7500
Cape Town
South Africa

Tel: (+27) (21) 930 7577

Fax: 086 681 9458

E-mail: kanaan@iafrica.com

Website: www.kanaanministries.org

Office hours: Monday to Friday, 9 am to 3 pm.

Kanaan in Europe - Basel:

Larwin and Silvia Nickelson
Oikos Family Church
Reinacherstrasse 3
CH-4142 Münchenstein
Basel, Switzerland
Secretary: Margreth
Office Tel: +41 (0) 61 332 15 40
Home no: 0041 61 601 14 75
Cell phone: 0041 79 381 23 15
Fax: +41 (0) 61 332 15 69
Office e-Mail: info@bete.net

BIOGRAPHY

My name is Amanda Buys and I am now living in Cape Town for more than ten years. I am married to Roland for the past 30 years and we have three adult children. René, married to Herman, Corné and Debbi. My ministry started 20 years ago from my home, counseling people (for hours on end!).

I never attended any formal Bible-School training and it was amazing to have the Lord “enroll” me at His University and be trained by those He chose as instruments in His Hands specifically for me!

As the Lord developed and trained me, the ministry started to grow and I was asked to teach and train what I had learned. There are so many teachers in my life that I need to give credit to, so many that never even knew I existed, BUT GOD DID!

I started putting together notes – bits and pieces from all over – added my own experiences – and then a basic Soul Care School developed.

Then followed a course on Inner Healing – again notes from all over – tapes I had listened to and books I had read.

The need to train counselors arose, and so another course was developed: The Practical Application of Soul Care.

I had attended a training school by John and Paula Sandford after reading all their books. They have greatly impacted my life. It is such a blessing to see how their children are developing and growing under the double-portion anointing.

The other very anointed teacher in my life was Derek Prince – I learned so much from him and always felt safe as he broke the Word with such clarity and wisdom.

Fiona Desfontein also started me on the road of understanding so many things in my own life – where things went wrong and I sat listening to her tapes for hours.

I learned so much from Dr. Rebecca Brown and I think she is a very brave lady in doing what she did (and is still doing). It cost her tremendous persecution and much of what we know today concerning the occult is because she was prepared to pay the price of laying down her life for the sake of the Kingdom. I recommend all her books.

Selwyn Hughes (“Living with Jesus Everyday”) has also impacted my life with his very specific, unique approach to counseling.

By God's Grace and unmerited favour, He has so developed the ministry and call on my life from starting as a house-wife / Secondary-School teacher with a BSc Degree, now being able to minister in many places in South Africa as well as Germany, Austria, Portugal, and recently in Taiwan.

From the beginning, I have never had copyright on my notes / books, etc, as I clearly heard the Lord on this one. It comes from God anyway – He chooses the person as an instrument, but that is all we are. All giftings / revelations come from Him anyway.

I would only cover my cost and the books printed were at low-cost as possible seeing I live in South-Africa and the Rand is not very strong. I have focused on the under-privileged, the poor, the prisons, the broken. I sow many books into these areas, as well as into Africa.

Somebody approached me and offered me a website free of charge. So now anyone can download whatever they would choose – all free of charge.

A pastor has also had all the courses accredited at an international University and these credits can go towards a Degree Course.

With all this background, I need to make sure that I give credit where credit is due. I cannot state sentence of paragraph as to where I got what. In those many years ago, I would just write as the Lord would teach me. Never could I have imagined that this is where the ministry would stand today.

I can basically name the books on my shelves and the authors just to say a BIG THANK YOU that you were obedient to the call of God on your life, for the cost of remaining faithful to the call, for the cost of the families involved in allowing you to be used by the Lord.

May God richly reward each and everyone of you as I was one of the many allowed to partake in the fruit of your labour.

I salute and honour you all as a co-labourer of Jesus Christ.

I pray that you will continue to enrich the Body of Christ with your gifts and that you will run the full race until the time of His coming!

Resources:

1. Books by the Sandford family:
 - The Transformation of the Inner Man
 - Healing of the Wounded Spirit
 - Restoring the Christian Family
 - Healing victims of Sexual Abuse
 - Deliverance and Inner Healing
 - Renewal of the Mind

➤ Healing woman's Emotions

2. They shall Expel Demons – Derek Prince.
3. Schemes of satan – Mike Warnke
4. Healing through Deliverance – Peter Horrobin
5. Secrets of Your Family Tree – Dave Carder MA; Dr. Earl Henslin; Dr. John Townsend; Dr. Henry Cloud.
6. The Beautiful Side of Evil – Johanna Michaelson.
7. Free Indeed – Tom Marshall
8. Healing from the Inside out – Tom Marshall
9. No Longer a Victim – Burton Stokes and Lynn Lucas
10. How to Conduct Spiritual Warfare – Mary Garrison
11. Beauty for Ashes – Joyce Meyer
12. The Wounded Heart – Dr. Larry Crabb
13. How to cast out Demons – Dorris Wagner
14. Possessing the Gates of the Enemy – Cindy Jacobs
15. Deep Wounds, Deep Healing – Charles H. Craft
16. Tired of Trying to Measure up – Jeff van Vonderen
17. Dealing with the Rejection and the Praise of Man – Bob Sorge.
18. Books by Watchman Nee:
 - The Latent Power of the Soul
 - The Spiritual Man
19. Books by Rebecca Brown
 - He came to set the Captives Free
 - Prepare for War
 - Becoming a Vessel of Honour
 - Unbroken Curses
20. Books by William Schnoebelen:
 - Wicca, satan's little white lie
 - Masonry beyond the Light
 - Blood on the Doorposts
21. Seductions Exposed – Gary L Greenwald
22. Books by Gary Chapman:
 - The Five Love Languages
 - Five Signs of a Loving Family
 - The other side of Love

Courses:

- Elijah House – Basic School for the Ministry of Counseling
- Fiona Desfontein – Posses the Land
- Selwyn Hughes – Carer and Counselors Course

CONTENTS

COURSE 3 – How to minister Deliverance

1.	Deliverance	10
2.	Guideline Principles	16
3.	How to discern a demon from an oppression and how to expel it	23
4.	Practical Suggestions for the deliverance ministry	34
5.	Prenatal Wounds and Sin	40
6.	Deliverance of Children	49
7.	The Slumbering Spiritman	54
8.	The Captive Spirit	60
9.	Parental Inversion and Substitute Mate	71
10.	Sexual Abuse	80
11.	Deliverance of Homosexuals	87
12.	Addictions	93
13.	Depression	105
14.	Attachments and Transferences	116
15.	Spiritual Adultery and Empathetic Defilement	122
16.	Counselling	129
17.	Practical Suggestions for Specific Cases	194
18.	Steps to Freedom from Past Wounds and Sinful Living	225
	Addendum A: The Foundations of Christian Doctrine	237

PRACTICAL GUIDELINES FOR PRAYER MINISTERS

Because of the nature of the material that will be presented during this course, it is essential that those who attend do so subject to the following conditions:

1. That you obtain the permission of the pastor of the local church to which you belong. Please ask your pastor to sign in the designated area at the bottom of this form. You must be an active member of your local church.
2. That you have already attended Soul Care School and Inner Healing Course.
3. That you indemnify Kanaan Ministries from any responsibility or liability resulting from the use of the material. This indemnity is required because: **Every person's own background, experience and value system will result in a unique perspective that will have an impact on the use of the material.**
 - The level of experience of the counsellor will impact the effectiveness of the use of the material.
 - It is essential that ALL parties in a counselling session accept the Biblical principle that Jesus Christ of Nazareth, the Son of God who came in the flesh, is the only Way, the Truth and the Life.
 - It is essential that the counsellor is submitted to and under the covering of a local congregation, that the leadership acknowledge the gifts and subsequently have released the counsellor to minister. (Prov 18: 16)
 - It is essential that the leadership of that particular local congregation approve the material.

SIGNED: _____ (Applicant for Prayer Minister)

SIGNED: _____ (Pastor of Local Church)

NAME OF CONGREGATION:

A NOTE TO COUNSELLORS

YOU ARE THE TESTIMONY

God is teaching us about entering into His rest. Once we realize the freedom which we find in serving Him, we will be **truly efficient** as workers in His Kingdom.

We should not try to “perform” (i.e. be motivated by fear), but let **God's love** motivate our efforts.

Somehow there is a deeply rooted perception that our achievements determine who we are, i.e. a pastor shepherding a fairly large church with all its programs running smoothly, would be regarded as a successful pastor.

Or, if you are earning a good income to supply in all the material needs of your family, you would be regarded as a success in the eyes of the world.

Eventually you end up with a never-ending list of things which you feel compelled to do in order to "qualify" - keeping your home spotless, jogging 10 kilometers or praying for 10 hours daily, etc...

If this is how one sees life, one could get caught up in a pattern of continuous competition, trying to please everybody of significance, for example Mom, Dad, the Boss, my Pastor, God, or myself.

Whenever we testify, we always say what "we" have done for God, without realizing that we are in fact justifying ourselves instead of glorifying God.

Dear fellow-pilgrim, this represents a misconception concerning the Christian Walk, since it is based upon and motivated by our own religious pride (own achievement) as well as by fear of rejection if we should fail to “perform”.

This is **not** the freedom unto which God has called us.

Your value is not determined by what you can do for God; what we are, is because of what He, in His great Mercy and Compassion, has chosen to do in us through Jesus. We are the living-proof of the fact that Jesus lives and reigns as King of the Universe. Jesus, who initiated the good work in us, will also complete it (**Phil. 1:6**). He transforms us from being lost, rejected and filled with fear, unto the glorious position of redeemed sons and daughters of the Living God - new creations in Christ.

The testimony of Jesus is the work which He has done and is still doing in us. By the power of His Love we are daily being transformed into the image of Christ. This self-imposed labour of love has its beginning and end in Jesus.

But we have to abide in Him and Him in us, because just as the branch can bear no fruit unless it remains in the vine, we can bear no fruit unless we remain in Him.

The Word of God says that we can do nothing without Jesus. If we believe this, we can truly worship Him in Spirit and in Truth.

Once we understand this, we can work as co-labourers in the Kingdom of God, partners in proclaiming the Gospel and co-heirs with Christ.

While we are being perfected in the image of Christ by the renewal of our minds, He produces fruit **through us** and **in us** the glory being His alone, so that we can give Him all the Worship and Honour.

As we begin to grasp this truth, we will start to operate in freedom, enabled by His Power and motivated by His Love and Joy, being co-labourers of Christ in the vineyard of God, instead of trying to please God through our own efforts.

Jesus is not interested in what **you** can do. He is busy, doing a work **in you**. He is the One who went before us so that we could be renewed into His image.

Jesus Himself prompted by the Love and Pleasure of the Father, is preparing a bride to be handed to God as a trophy to the Love and Grace of the Father.

He is calling you to work alongside Him while He is also working **in you** so that through you, others can be transformed into His image to the glory of the Father.

You are His testimony! To God be the glory!!!

Lecture 1

DELIVERANCE

1. DELIVERANCE

Deliverance breaks the power of the enemy; walking in the Spirit breaks the pattern of sin.

WHAT IS DELIVERANCE?

There is no such ministry as a "*Deliverance ministry*". This ministry is given to the **entire Body of Jesus Christ**. We nevertheless see **special anointing** on certain people for **specific ministries**, such as healing, deliverance, prayer for the Baptism in the Holy Spirit, etc.

You will recognize this anointing by **taking note of the people who cross your path**. Your gift makes room for you. Is their need mainly healing or deliverance? The Lord will send people according to the anointing on your life, and so you will function in one area more than in others.

THE LIFE OF JESUS

Acts 10:38 *How God anointed and consecrated Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with **strength** and **ability** and **power**; how He went about doing good and, in particular, curing all who were **harassed** and **oppressed by the power of the devil**, for God was with Him.*

When the Gospel is ministered in power, it will always result in confrontation with the kingdom of darkness.

Luke 4:14 *Then Jesus went back **full of and under the power of the Holy Spirit** into Galilee...*

The anointing confuses and terrifies demons so that they identify themselves. (**Mark 1: 23-27**). After the first demon was chased out of the Church, the persecution began. Deliverance is for the children of God, not for the world.

THE CHURCH

Mark 3: 14, 15 *And He appointed twelve to continue to be with Him, and that He might send them out to preach and to **have authority and power to heal the sick and to drive out demons**.*

These twelve disciples had exactly the same ministry as Jesus had on earth – to preach the Gospel and to cast out demons.

Luke 9: 1,2 *Then Jesus called together **the Twelve** and gave them **power and authority over all demons**, and to cure diseases, and He sent them out to announce and preach the Kingdom of God and to bring healing.*

To preach the Kingdom of Jesus and to cast out demons go hand in hand and cannot be separated.

Luke 10: 1, 2 *Now after this the Lord chose and appointed **seventy others** and sent them out ahead of Him, **two by two**, into every town and place where He Himself was about to come visit. And He said to them, The harvest indeed is abundant, but the farmhands are few. Pray therefore the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest.*

Seventy are sent out with the same commission. **Luke 10: 17-21**: Demons are confronted and must submit.

THE COMMISSION

Mark 16: 17, 18 *And these signs will follow those who believe: In My Name they **will cast out demons**; they **will speak with new tongues**; they **will take up serpents**; and if they drink anything deadly, it **will** by no means hurt them; they **will lay hands on the sick**, and they **will** recover.*

The Church has become afraid to cast out demons. Some endeavour to have a little 'deliverance corner' because **not everyone wants to soil their hands!** The Church **must** start flowing in this ministry, especially today, where occult involvement is rapidly increasing; otherwise we will not be able to keep the people who have been saved.

These people will not be able to live victoriously and will experience spiritual blockages that will hinder their spiritual growth.

Promise to the Church:

Matt. 16:18 *"18 And I tell you, you are Peter [Greek, Petros—a large piece of rock], and on this rock [Greek, petra—a huge rock like Gibraltar] I will build My church, and **the gates of Hades (the powers of the infernal region) shall not overpower it** [or be strong to its detriment or hold out against it]."*

Warning: Do not specialize in this ministry to the point where all you do all day and every day is to cast out demons – an **imbalance** will set in. You also have to **function in other areas**. Remember that **praise and worship** are very important.

Why are some people healed when being prayed for and others not? The person praying represents the Body of Christ. Many people in the Body of Christ do not live clean and holy lives – thus, there is **corporate sin** and that gives the devil the right to petition and stop the healing.

THE DELIVERANCE MINISTRY IS TWO-FOLD

1. **The unsaved** (during evangelization); many accept Jesus, but very few stay on the road.
2. **Children of God** in the Church – those who are still bound.

We must learn to minister to the person in **totality** – **not just to pray a sinner's prayer**. Everyone needs Soul Care and to close doors!

DELIVERANCE IN THE CHURCH

Prov. 21:22 *A wise man scales the city walls of the mighty and brings down the stronghold in which they trust.*

After a person is saved, he must receive constant ministry in order to become strong himself so that he in turn can reproduce. **Home cells** can function very effectively in this. Strongholds in people's lives need to be dealt with. Today the Church continually produces Christians with problems looking for answers instead of them having the answer to the world. The Church **must** make disciples.

The enemy has succeeded in **binding the Church with FEAR**; fear of the devil, demons, deliverance. People are afraid to be involved and do not even want to talk about it. **It is really ignorance!**

Jesus Himself dealt with demons; so what makes us more spiritual than He was?

According to **Matt. 16:18** **God says you are qualified for this ministry - BELIEVE IT!!** People believe the lie that you need experience before you can pray. We don't pray for people because we want to – it is a command!

WHAT DOES THE BELIEVER NEED?

- **FAITH:** Get the Word into your **heart** – **not just in your head**. (The enemy works from a **platform of lies and fear**.) Satan **WILL** try and stop you – know it and be prepared.

- Know your **AUTHORITY** over the works of darkness (Luke 10:19 – authority and power over ALL demons). Authority is in the **Name of Jesus**. “In the Name of Jesus” **is not a chant** – we are truly **IN** Christ! Also know the **POWER** of the Holy Spirit. Tune into the Holy Spirit.
- **PROTECTION**: THE BLOOD OF JESUS – it is a living sign of our Covenant with God the Father.

FIVE GENERAL PROBLEM AREAS IN THE MINISTRY OF DELIVERANCE IN THE CHURCH

1. People who want deliverance when the problem is one of the **flesh**, e.g. lust, anger, gluttony, etc. These problems can have spiritual roots, but sometimes it has **carnal roots**, e.g. no self-control. The counselor needs to discern in these situations.
2. People who want **instant** deliverance from **all** their problems. Often they have been to many counselors and tried to find someone who “has enough power to deliver them”. **There is no quick fix**. The person must **study** and **meditate** upon the Word, pray, worship, etc. We must work at getting back ground from Satan.
3. People who are **passive** and want **you to do everything**. They do not want to apply **James 4:7**.

James 4:7 “So be subject to God. Resist the devil [stand firm against him], and he will flee from you.”

4. People who want deliverance when in fact they need **teaching**.
5. People who want deliverance for a **third party**, e.g. marital problems – “*Just deliver my husband / wife, then all my problems will be solved.*”



WHEN IS DELIVERANCE NECESSARY?

COMMON AREAS

1. When there is a **spiritual blockage** as a result of an occult root or a curse (*Deut. 29:18*), e.g. someone who sleeps in church.
2. When there is an **addiction**. It starts in the flesh, e.g. social drinks, pornography, etc.
3. When there are **root problems**, e.g. anger – **root/stronghold** is rebellion.
4. Some **diseases** are a result of **bondages** and then deliverance is necessary. *Luke 13: 10-13, 16.*
5. When people **struggle with condemnation**, e.g. Catholicism (must pay for your sin). Someone with strong family roots in this faith must be cut loose from the root and the oppression that comes from this teaching. Continual condemnation can cause you to backslide. (See Prayers of Renunciation: Babylonian Roots)



Lecture 2

GUIDELINE PRINCIPLES

2. GUIDELINE PRINCIPLES

<p style="text-align: center;"><u>JUSTIFICATION</u> (Sin from the past – rebirth – Born Again)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Rom. 3:24</i> • <i>Eph. 1:13; 2: 8-10</i> <hr/> <p>The wages of sin are removed the moment we are born again. Our position before God - we are saved through FAITH; justified without works by His GRACE. Our past is wiped out and we stand before God, innocent of any trespass. [If this is all a church teaches its congregation, no spiritual growth will take place (saved sinners!).]</p> <p style="text-align: center;">FORGIVENESS</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>SANCTIFICATION</u> (Present sin - HOLINESS)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Rom. 6: 1-7</i> (power of sin – not a list of do's and don'ts) <hr/> <p>Because we are born into this world, we are automatically under the law of sin and death. We must die to escape from this law (crucified with Christ). Baptism is a burial. Rebirth is a work of the Holy Spirit. Your heart changes, your desires become like God's desires - sanctification. It takes place throughout your life and is a restoration that deals with the soul. [Deliverance does not change your heart and attitude.]</p> <p style="text-align: center;">RESTORATION</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>DELIVERANCE</u> (Lazarus – you loose the grave clothes; go further than just confessing sin – people are set free from bondages; dealing with the works of the devil)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Col. 2: 14-15</i> • <i>1 John 3: 5, 8</i> <hr/> <p>Jesus died for us so that we can become partakers of His righteousness. He went further and dealt with the powers of darkness so that deliverance became possible from the legal contracts we made with the enemy.</p> <p>Signs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physical, e.g. diseases, because of unforgiveness. • Mind - tortured • Emotions - oppression • Will - bondages <p style="text-align: center;">DELIVERANCE</p>
---	--	---

THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SANCTIFICATION AND DELIVERANCE

Deliverance is **not** a substitute for:

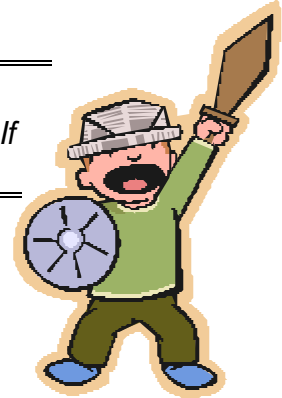
- **REPENTANT CONVERSION** (heart of David, not Saul)

It does not simply mean a change of mind but requires an 180° turn away from sin, e.g. an alcoholic - get rid of your bar. Beware of people who **run from counsellor (prayer minister) to counsellor** - look for a **secret sin** they hold on to. It also implies **hatred of evil** - the deeper your repentance, the greater your deliverance.

- **SELF DISCIPLINE**

1 Cor. 9:27 *I buffet my body and subdue it, for fear that after proclaiming to others the Gospel and things pertaining to it, I myself should become unfit.*

Without self discipline a person becomes **passive** and is in a chaotic state. Teach the person to create order in his own life. He/She must learn to read the Bible, to pray, to pay accounts, etc. The person must realize that **he** is responsible to renew his mind and resist the enemy.



- **CRUCIFYING THE FLESH**

(Cannot crucify a demon and drive out the flesh!)

Carnal desires satisfy the senses. Here the **will** plays the most important role. Make a decision and prove it by your deeds, e.g. if alcohol or cigarettes hinder you, rid yourself of them. Nail them to the Cross! Do not live with a guilty conscience – then you are living a lie!

- **FORGIVENESS**

Matt. 18:34,35 *And in wrath his master turned him over to the torturers, till he should pay all that he owed. So also My Heavenly Father will deal with every one of you if you do not freely forgive your brother from your heart **his offenses**.*



Unforgiveness gives the enemy a legal right to bind a Christian. Hatred occurs in people who do not want to forgive others. It's not a demon of hatred that needs to be driven out – your heart's attitude must change!

The person who carries unforgiveness is the one who suffers. Do not counsel a person who does not want to forgive. He/She must forgive with **heart** and **mind**, no matter how difficult.

AREAS THAT GIVE THE ENEMY LEGAL RIGHT

Eph. 4: 26, 27 *When **angry**, do not sin; do not ever let your wrath last until the sun goes down. Leave **no room or foothold for the devil**.*

1 John 5: 18, 19 *We know that anyone born of God does not practice committing sin, but the One Who was begotten of God carefully watches over and protects him, and the **wicked one does not lay hold on him**. We know that we are of God, and the whole world is under the power of the evil one.*

Prov. 21:22 *A wise man scales the city walls of the mighty and brings down the stronghold in which they trust.*

Find out where the door was opened; where Satan got **legal ground**; where **strongholds** or **roots** are. Deal with the ground that has been given to Satan: Take it back, but do not counsel if the enemy still has legal ground. The person has to repent first for you to gain a platform.

1. OCCULT ROOTS

Occult roots can cause bondages in different ways, e.g. diseases like asthma, etc. There are three steps in dealing with these roots:

a) **The Generational sins must be dealt with.**

Pray in **FAITH - be careful of procedures**. [Much of what is done during deliverance is invisible to the naked eye.] Pray every prayer in faith. Concentrate on every word; do not let it become a ritual. When Jesus **cursed the fig tree**, the roots were cut off but the fruit was visible only the next day.

Give teaching before you pray – **explain what you're doing and why**. Work through repentance and renunciation of all sins identified while working through the checklist in the Soul Care School Manual.



Also rebuke any curses, spoken curses, evil wishes, inherited diseases, confusion, oppressions, etc. which are transferred down the generational line.

Be sensitive to the gift of a word of knowledge where the Holy Spirit reveals things to you in the generational line that need to be cut off. **(See complete prayer of Generational sins on page 136)**

Then at the end, you engraft these cut-off ends of the spiritual umbilical cords into the Blood Line of the Real Vine - Jesus Christ - where all the advantages of Golgotha become ours: love, self-control, power, health, etc.

b) **Curses**

Examples:

- Divorce in family.
- Poverty no matter how much money is earned and many more... (See Soul Care School Manual for detail.)

Stand on Word when curses are being broken.

Prov 26:2 *Like the sparrow in her wandering, like the swallow in her flying, so the causeless curse does not alight.*

c) **Renunciation**

Be careful of occultic valuables:

Deut. 7: 25, 26 *The graven images of their gods you shall burn with fire. **You shall not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it for yourselves, lest you be ensnared by it, for it is an abomination to the Lord your God. Neither shall you bring an abomination into your house, lest you become an accursed thing like it; but you shall utterly detest and abhor it, for it is an accursed thing.***

Acts 19:19 *And many of those who had practiced curious, magical arts **collected their books** and burned them in the sight of everybody...*

Destroy all occult objects, e.g. statues, books, etc.

People must confess and renounce with their own mouths, so that the ground can be taken back and every contract with the enemy be cancelled with the Blood of Jesus. Now close every door that you have opened.

2. **FORGIVENESS**

- Who has hurt you in the past?
- Did you ever want to hurt anyone?
- Have you ever cursed anyone (wished them ill) ?

3. **REBELLION**

- Why?
- Against the Lord?

4. **FEAR OF PEOPLE**

Many people need deliverance but are bound by the opinions of others, e.g. social drinks - you are too scared to take a stand.

Much of deliverance takes place during praise and worship, but many people do not want to become involved - *what will the people say?*

<p>Prov. 29:25 <i>The fear of man brings a snare, but whoever leans on, trusts in, and puts his confidence in the Lord is safe and set on high.</i></p>
--

HOW TO GET THE PERSON TO CO-OPERATE WITH YOU

The greatest part of deliverance is **teaching**.

1. Ensure that the person **understands** what you are doing.
2. **The truth is the basis of deliverance - John 8:32.** Teach and explain so that the person can co-operate with you and then there will be **fewer manifestations**, if any. Manifestations can be very frightening to the person, because he identifies himself with the actions of the demon - he feels ashamed and embarrassed.
3. When the person has to renounce (confession) things, **let him pray himself** - do not lead the prayer. It lets the person concentrate on what he/she is doing – he/she makes a decision of the **will**. It does not matter how long they take - be patient!! **NB: Pray through Prayers of Renunciation**
4. Focus only on that which they can understand and receive - some cases are so complicated that **more than one session** will be needed. Do not try to solve everything at once.

5. They must **take responsibility for their own choices and decisions** - you are not a crutch! You cannot resist the enemy for someone else - he must. They **must** and **can** read the Bible.
6. **Renewal of the mind is the key** - it strengthens your **will** - then he can resist. Your will is strengthened to the extent that your **mind receives the truth** - then you can resist the enemy. **Faith cannot function if the will is not strong enough.** Hold fast to the Word of God in FAITH.
7. Teach the person to write his / her own **petitions**. This form of prayer is very powerful and helps to discipline the person in taking up responsibility for his / her own battles. (See teaching on Petitions available from Kanaan Ministries)

Many people have been hurt through deliverance workers who did not understand what they were doing. If you are working with a person who has experienced hurt, then stand in the gap and ask forgiveness on behalf of the workers that had wounded them.

Please remember that demons can really hurt a person. There have been reports of demons tearing the insides of people and actually causing bleeding. Demons have also manifested so strongly through people that they were thrown on the floor and bashed around which can also cause physical wounds. Not forgetting also the emotional scars that go with such a traumatic experience.

If you allow a demon to manifest through a person, you are now causing that person to be a medium / channeller. The Bible warns us that we must not allow an evil spirit to manifest through us.

If the demons do start manifesting, stop the prayer immediately and call them back out of the trans-like state and then you let them work with you with their **WILL**, close the doors by leading them in repentance and then the demons **have** to flee.

It can also happen that while the person is trying to repent and confess of sins, that the demon locks their mouth or makes the tongue thick and heavy in the mouth or locks the jaws, etc. Help them, by praying aloud on behalf of them, looking them in the eye and getting them to pray after you in their minds, in agreement with you until the demon releases them to be able to speak.

Again, it is important that the person must be actively working with you and in agreement with the Holy Spirit.

See "Walking Continuously in Victory is possible" available from Kanaan Ministries. This is the follow-up teaching of the Soul Care School.

Lecture 3

**HOW TO DISCERN
A DEMON FROM
AN OPPRESSION
AND HOW TO
EXPEL IT**

3. HOW TO DISCERN A DEMON FROM AN OPPRESSION AND HOW TO EXPEL IT

THINGS THAT HAVE TO BE DISCERNED DURING COUNSELLING

1. **WHERE** did the person give ground to the enemy? God gave man the ability to **resist**. Nothing can be done to you without **your permission**, e.g. sin (Soul Care School – Lecture 7 – The Will).
2. **HOW MUCH** ground was given to the enemy, e.g. many years of not resisting; unbiblical lifestyle; unbiblical standards in marriage; wrong habits, etc. A lot of teaching will be required.



If the enemy has legal right to be there, it will be difficult to expel him. There is no quick fix

3. **HOW OPEN** is the person to receive? E.g. if the person has just been saved, first minister to the occult root area, bloodline curses, occult objects, etc.

True repentance is important. Also deal with the deliverance from drugs, alcohol, sexual lust, etc. E.g. living together before marriage - explain marriage, etc.

4. How much deliverance can the person **MAINTAIN**? E.g. if the couple is living together or in a marriage with wrong foundations, jealousy, selfishness and wrong actions deliverance only will not be enough. **If the person carries hatred and anger, he will not maintain his deliverance.** He must first be freed in order to go back to that relationship and walk in **forgiveness**. **A lot of teaching is required – don't just chase demons!**

Break the patterns of wrongful behaviour against each other that they have performed for years, e.g. run to the bottle every time there is a crisis. Don't fall back into sin or try to escape every time you become angry! [Alcohol can be a way of escape.] **Teach the person about open doors**, e.g. smoking, drinking, etc.

People want you to pray for them to change their **thought patterns** in order to **stop a sinful habit**. Remember the **WILL** of man! Be on guard against **secret sins** that the person does not want to confess and stop doing, e.g. the person confesses smoking cigarettes, but not dope. **This secret sin is a bondage that draws the person back into sin again.**

BALANCE IN THE DELIVERANCE MINISTRY

INDIVIDUAL'S RESPONSIBILITY

and

STRATEGY OF THE ENEMY AGAINST THE INDIVIDUAL

(Behavioral patterns that control the person)

1. REPENTANT CONVERSION (David vs. Saul)

Accept responsibility for **what** you **are** and for **what you have done**, e.g. hit your wife, alcoholic, etc.

Where did you open the door?

Through true repentance the heart of man is prepared for ministry. The doors are closed through **renouncing** and **true repentance**.

Saul (remorse)

Wishes he had done better.

Feels sorry for what he had done.

Has a "good reason" for disobedience.

Wants to avoid painful consequences.

Only obedient when convenient.

Manipulation for self-gain.

David (repentance)

Accepts the truth when confronted.

Focuses on wounded one and God.

Makes no excuses – accepts full responsibility.

Willing to face consequences of sin.

Willing to change 180°.

Unwilling to compromise; sticks to God's commands.

2. SELF DISCIPLINE must be acquired.

3. CRUCIFIXION OF THE FLESH

Hate your sin to be freed.

4. FORGIVENESS

Relationships must be restored.



PRACTICAL DELIVERANCE

1. Counsel the person and give teaching. Let Light and Truth come forth. Discern the strategy of the enemy (teaching from Soul Care School).

John 8:32 *And you will know the truth and the truth will make you free (progressively).*

Many are freed just by hearing the truth.

2. Now pray with the person. **Know you are equipped.** Just trust the Holy Spirit for discernment, anointing and power - you must simply be willing. **He that is in you is greater and stronger than he that is in the world!** Don't run when the manifestations start!
3. **Make sure that the person is part of a fellowship so that he can be established and encouraged.** Home cells, Bible studies, etc. are very important. **Just after deliverance a person is very vulnerable** almost like the inside of an egg that has been blown out. **Now the Word must be replaced. Do not concentrate on attacks from outside, your feelings, emotions, etc.** Just focus on taking in the Word!

THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN OPPRESSION AND DEMONIC POSSESSION

According to **James 4:7** every one of us has the ability to resist, but many do not know it and also do not know how to resist. Man is afraid - fear is the work of the enemy. Faith brings God's power into action.

James 4:7 *"7 So be subject to God. Resist the devil [stand firm against him], and he will flee from you."*

HOW DO YOU RESIST?

Speak the Word - fight back!! Every time an attack comes you **MUST resist**, e.g. fear in an airplane, outbursts of anger, impure thoughts that lead to masturbation, etc. Refuse it and use the Word of God as a sword.

When the attacks come again and again and you do not resist in that specific area, it becomes an oppression.

OPPRESSION:

Most of the Christians who come to you for deliverance, experience oppression in certain areas. **They cannot offer resistance.** You must pray for them to be loosed from that oppression. **YOU MUST BE CLEAN!!**

In reality you resist on their behalf. You **step in** between the person and the devil and take authority over the works of the enemy. It feels like a train going over you! You bind and rebuke the evil spirit and command it to let go of his grip on that person. It is like a heavy, oppressive cloud around the person that does not only influence, but also has the ability to force and drive that person. The person **MUST** confess and renounce all agreements made with the enemy for the counselor to have a platform to work from.

Bind and rebuke this '*cloud*' and command that its hold be broken and that it must go. **After you have bound and rebuked, you must loose the positive things of the Lord**, e.g. where there was fear, declare **2 Tim. 1:7** - love, power and a sound mind.

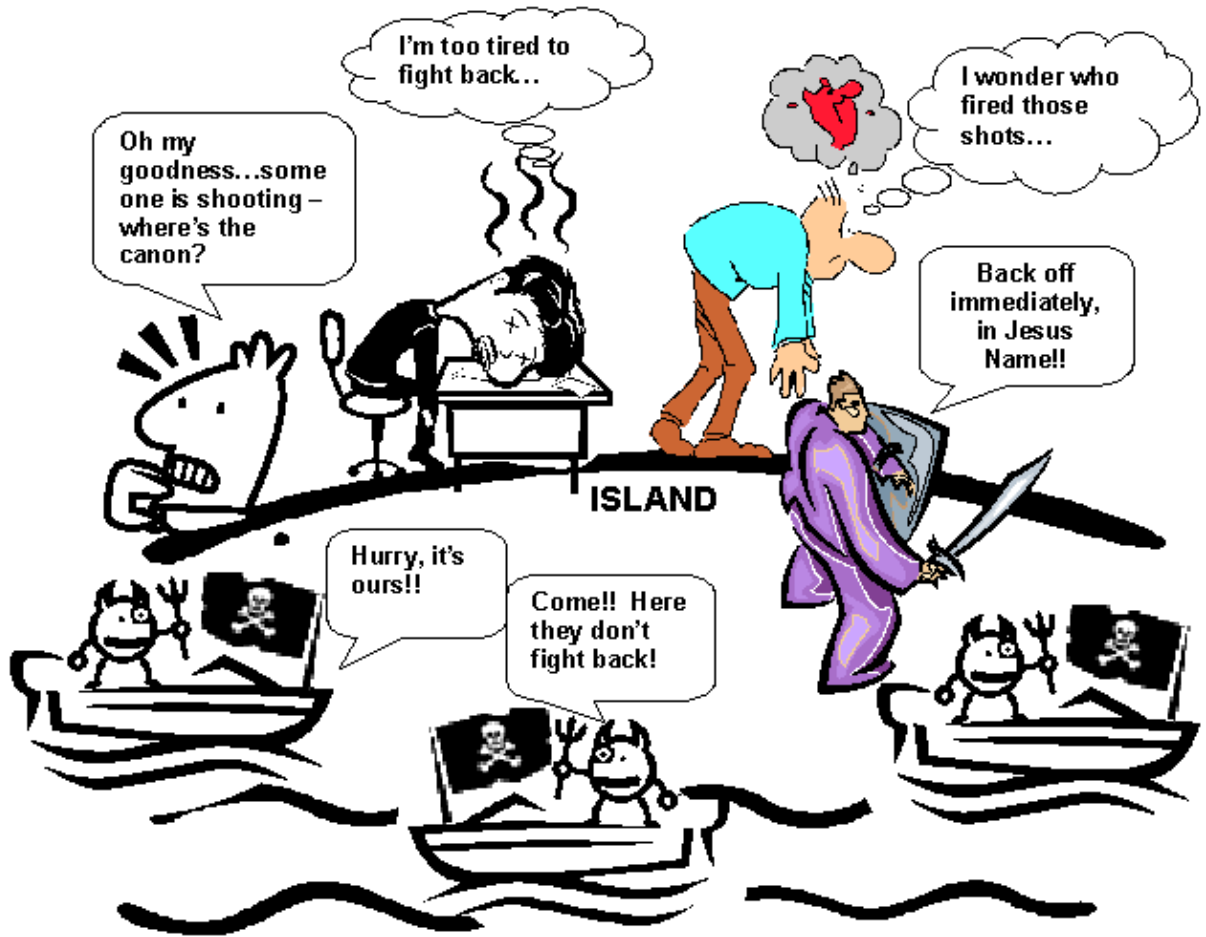
There can also be **manifestations because the oppression on the person**, even though it comes from the outside, is so heavy upon him, that he feels obliged to do what the evil spirit commands him to do. **When there has been no resistance over a period of time, the oppression of the evil one takes control.** You, as counselor, must know your authority and power in Jesus Christ and **command all manifestations to stop in the Name of Jesus.** Do not allow the demon to throw the person around. God is a God of order - He will not belittle His children. (See: Parameters to set when dealing with the demonic – Pg. 31)

At the beginning of your ministry you will find that there will be a lot of **resistance** from the enemy - he tests your authority and challenges you. If you stand steadfast in Jesus Christ, future deliverances will be easier. E.g. storm on the Sea of Galilee when Jesus had to cross over to the other side, the demon-possessed man from Gaderene was there. Satan tried to stop Jesus from setting the man free and stirred up the water spirits and the spirits of the air and caused a storm. Satan will try to stop you through persecution, tongues, lies, your boss, etc.

Do not run!!

Stay and be a son – not an orphan!!

OPPRESSION

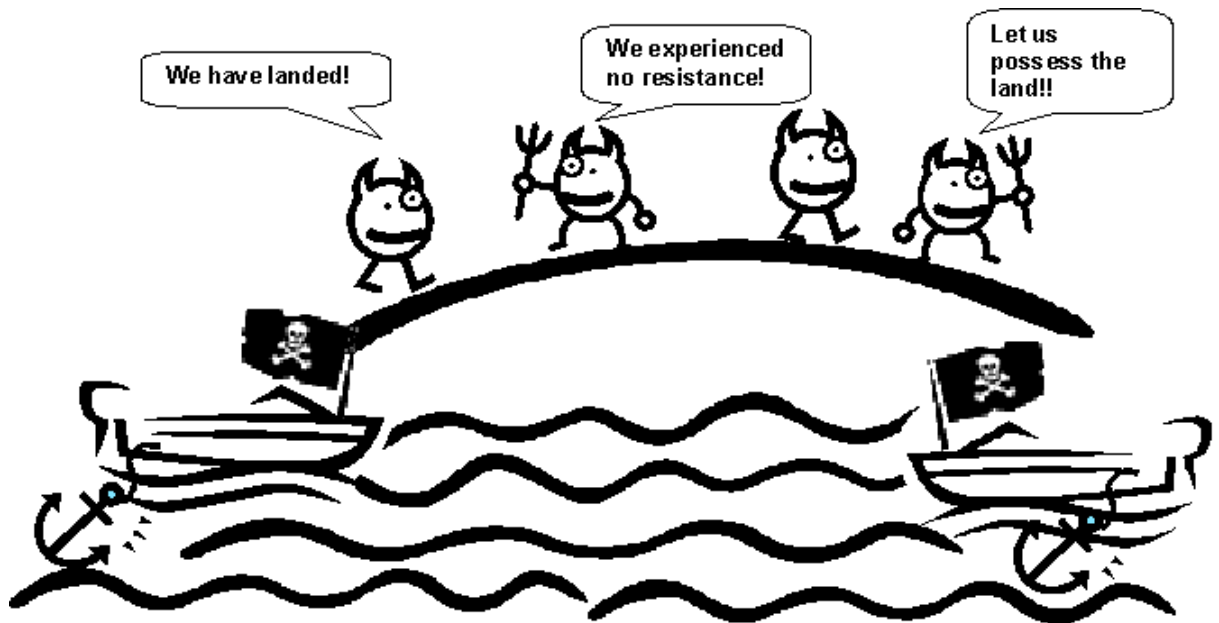


DEMONIC POSSESSION

If no resistance is offered while the enemy attacks continuously, then he ends up on your territory and erects his strongholds, e.g. FEAR that is not resisted will end in all kinds of sickly fears (phobias). Then there is a spirit of fear occupying the person. You can't just pray a prayer of loosening - the spirit must be driven out.

Remember, when an evil spirit manifests, it is as a result of the anointing of the Holy Spirit. Look at the life of Jesus. A manifestation takes place when the enemy makes known his presence. He is forced by the anointing to come into the Light and identify himself. He trembles in fear of the anointing. Remember, he wants to remain in darkness and continue with his work in darkness.

DEMONIC



WHAT DO YOU SEE DURING A DEMONIC MANIFESTATION?

BEWARE OF FORMULAS / RECIPES

1. It will **scream** fearfully – uncontrollably - not a human scream. Beware of the flesh!
2. **Eyes** - wide open and wild; a lot of white around the iris of the eye. You see something other than the person in the eyes that look at you.
3. Sometimes there is an **attitude of attack** - it looks as if the enemy wants to attack you. **Never close your eyes!** The enemy cannot touch a believer who walks under the protection of God. **Faith in God builds a wall around you.**
4. A person who is demonically controlled cannot look the believer in the eye. It seems to him as if two large **streams of light** are streaming from the believer's eyes that **burn** into his eyes. The believer's face is brightly lit, which blinds the demon. His power diminishes as he looks you in the face. He will try to close his eyes, but force him to keep them open. Beware of **psychic power – do not take on a power competition.**
5. **Foam** at the mouth; distorted face and body; looks like epileptic fits.
6. A demon can cause the person to **run away from you**. Chase the person! The demon can talk to you – **never talk back.**
7. The demon can **pretend to be gone** or to be **slain in the Spirit** to prevent the person from being prayed for. Be alert!
8. **Uncontrollably screams with laughter:** Demon tries to make you feel like a fool and wants you to withdraw; wants you to **lose confidence in yourself and in the Lord**; wants you to call in someone else's help. NB: If you lose this one, the next one will be more difficult until you become afraid to pray again. Remain standing and keep on commanding in the Name of Jesus - you will be victorious!
9. Just before the demon leaves, it begins to **cry mournfully**. Only then it leaves the person.

PLEASE NOTE: The above-mentioned are **possible** manifestations - there is no pattern.

WHAT DOES THE COUNSELLOR DO?

1. Make sure that it is a demon and not **pretence of the flesh**.
2. **Do not battle with the demon in a physical wrestle with the person.** Use Jesus as your model - He expelled demons with His Word. Do not lay on hands unless God tells you to – transference can take place. Ask permission to touch the person. **Where two or more persons do deliverance, only ONE gives commands while the others support.** Take turns to lead. (It works like the army. There's one in command, and the others support.)
3. Use your **eyes** and your **voice** with authority. Talk **firmly** and **clearly**; you don't need to shout.
4. You must **forbid** the enemy to cause chaos. **Forbid any manifestations and torture.** Often the enemy tries to **choke** a person. **Remember that God loves the person.** You are ministering in His Name, in His Power, with His Word and under His Blood. **You must practice control on behalf of the person, as Jesus Himself would have done it. Never pray with your eyes closed.**
5. Discern when you are talking to the **person** and when you are rebuking the **enemy**. Use a **firm tone** of voice and commands when talking to the enemy; softer tone of voice when speaking to the person. Get the person to co-operate with you and to command the demon to go. It brings the person's will on God's side. Teach them to resist and do warfare.
6. Talk to the enemy only by **commanding**.
7. Command **silence** and forbid the enemy to **hurt** or **control** the person. Do not open up for spiritism.
8. It is **not necessary** to address the demon by his **name**, except if God gives it clearly. Otherwise rebuke an **unclean spirit**. Jesus spoke to unclean spirits only when He commanded them to go.
9. **Ask God for strengthening by angels.**



PARAMETERS TO SET WHEN DEALING WITH THE DEMONIC:

I hereby command all demonic spirits present that you will all obey the following commands which I give you in the Name and Authority of the True Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

- You will not manifest in any way outside of what the Lord Jesus Christ allows you.
- You will not manifest in any shape or form other than your true form.
- You will not manifest physically through this person's body in any way, nor will you bring any physical pain.
- You will not hinder this ministry process in any way nor bring blackness or confusion
- You will not speak to any parts¹ (inner people) nor will you hinder any parts from seeing or hearing the true Lord Jesus.
- You will not hide memories nor will you hinder the flow of memory in any way.
- You will not speak to me.
- You will not manifest as Jesus in form nor in speech.

These commands will remain in force from this day forward. If any one of you choose to disobey any one of these commands, then you will have chosen **wilfully** to defy the authority of the True Lord Jesus Christ and He will deal with you.

- **Do not use demons to try to gain insight into spiritual issues.** To engage in lengthy conversations with demons is dangerous territory and can be traumatic to the client. The demons themselves often want you to enter into dialogue with them since they are experts at deception, intimidation and manipulation.
- **Only focus on the demonic if they interfere so much that you are unable to proceed effectively with ministry, otherwise ignore them and focus on the healing ministry.** When demons do continue to interfere and prevent you from getting to the memories or roots, then ask Jesus to tell them what to do and where to go, e.g. *"Lord Jesus, would you please tell these demons what to do & where to go". If manifestations continue, then I command every demon that has violated these commands to now be grouped together as one. All of you will now come out without manifestation and you will go where Jesus sends you."*

¹ In the case of DID / SRA – see Advanced Training for Counsellors and Intercessors and DID – A New Approach.

- If manifestations still continue then it is either another demon or group of demons, or it is possibly not demonic. It could be a dissociated part.
Demons can only be cast out if the client is in agreement, especially the client's subconscious. Ask the client's permission.
- Demons can inflict bodily pain. Headaches are very common. Often this bodily pain is memory based, i.e. due to the physical pain which was inflicted upon the person in a previous trauma event.
- Demons can hold/hide memories or pieces of memories. They cannot take these pieces with them when cast out.
- Never answer a demon's questions, nor engage in conversation around a demon's comments or statements.
- Always remember that demons are not the source of the client's problems. Our focus is on getting to the root memory events, not on casting out demons. However, in your quest to get to these root memories, you may have to deal with the demonic.
- Demons are slaves of Christ.
- Demons will manifest in many different ways
- Demons can also have open doors through parents' sin, curses, blood ties and soul ties,
- Always speak gently and politely to demons because you may be dealing with a dissociated part (inner person). Demons respond to the authority of Jesus Christ, not to your own charisma or aggression.

Lecture 4

PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS FOR THE DELIVERANCE MINISTRY

4. PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS FOR THE DELIVERANCE MINISTRY

The ministry of deliverance must form part of the **five-fold ministry**. Do not specialize – it is unbalanced! If you are fascinated with manifestations of demons, looking for sensation, inquisitive, excitement, etc. – BEWARE!!

HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT YOU ARE CALLED?

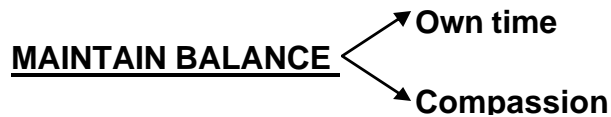
1. Do you have **empathy** with the oppressed and do you desire to see them set **free**? Your **motivation** must be love.
2. Do you experience **regular contact** with those who are bound by the enemy? You do not have to advertise and you do not go out looking for them - God sends them across your path.

BALANCE

1. Minister in **all areas** of the commission of **Matt. 28** and **Mark 16**. Do not specialize in deliverance. **Luke 24**.
2. You must give them **teaching**. Use the Word of God and explain how they have fallen into that state, how the enemy works, principles of deliverance and how to remain free. (Soul Care School and Course 2: Inner Healing contain this information.)
3. Be careful of becoming so “**demon conscious**” that the deliverance never stops. **Rather let the person return at another time** for more deliverance.
4. Every person must be **established in the Word** and run his **own** race; otherwise he remains a baby Christian. (For every problem encountered a demon must be cast out!!)
5. To just pray for a person once and to believe that everything will be right then, is also a mistake. The person **must** go to church and become part of a home cell or a Bible study group. The counsellor must teach the person and build him up in the Word until he is able to stand on his own.

HOW TO EXERCISE CONTROL IN THIS MINISTRY

Do not allow the needs of others to control you.



A. Be strict with your and your family’s time

People with desperate needs do not care about you. They will exhaust you if you allow it. You alone can say no, otherwise you will not last long.

1. TIME



Refuse to be forced to minister. Every case is urgent! Only you know what you can cope with. **Emotional guilt** becomes so big that you will try to minister to everyone.

Refuse to go further than you can handle. Set your own standards and be realistic.

Limit the hours and days that you minister.

LUKE 10:19 *“19 Behold! I have given you authority and power to trample upon serpents and scorpions, and **[physical and mental strength and ability] over all the power that the enemy [possesses]; and nothing shall in any way harm you.**”*

This ministry makes demands on you **physically, mentally, emotionally** and **spiritually**. You are always in a war. Watch out for burnout. The people you work with are passive; the demons resist you and they never get tired. They are appointed to drain you (vampire spirits).

2. PEOPLE

a) Is the person **ready for deliverance** or does he just want **temporary relief**?

Key: **Sincere remorse – they must be desperate;** an **eagerness** to rid themselves of that which disturbs them - **hatred** of the sin. Beware of those who are merely looking for a *'spiritual Disprin'* - just relief, but they are not prepared to change their lifestyles. You're wasting your time with such a case. Normally such people are not willing to go to church or submit to authority.

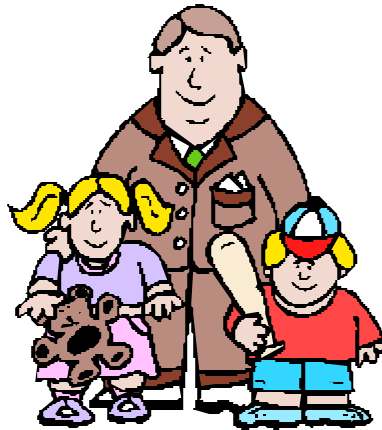
b) Is the person ready – the right season? Does the person only want to be **ministered** to (attention) or does he want a **true, permanent deliverance**? Pray just what you feel led to!

Does the person have enough **truth** to **maintain deliverance**? Many times a third party brings someone for deliverance without them even knowing what deliverance is.

3. SELF

PRIORITIES

- The Lord.
- Family.
- Your own time of rest and relaxation or exercise.
- Ministry.



Try not to minister in your home - protect your family life. Do not allow people to move in and live with you. Don't feel guilty to spend time with your family.

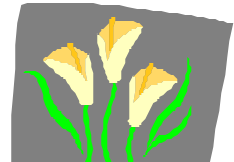
Be careful that people do not put you on a pedestal. You must lead them to maturity in the Lord. Lead them to a place where they trust in the Word of God - not in you. They must run to prayer - not to you. You only deal with their roots of rejection, rebellion, etc.

Your personal life requires discipline:

- **Prayer, fasting, the Word.**
To fast makes you alert in the spirit dimension. The Word keeps you in constant contact with God. (If your body won't listen to you to fast, how will the devil listen to you?)
- You must be pure (holy) - authority and power come from a pure life before God.



Michael Harper (during warfare): "*The one who is free to move unhindered in enemy territory, is the one who has a **passionate hatred of evil, and a passionate love of righteousness.***"



- You must be a person of your word. Mean what you say. Your own word must be trusted. **2 Cor. 7:1** (*pure heart*);

1 COR. 9:27 "27 But [like a boxer] I **buffet my body** [handle it roughly, **discipline it** by hardships] and **subdue it**, for fear that after proclaiming to others the Gospel and things pertaining to it, I myself should become unfit [not stand the test, be unapproved and rejected as a counterfeit]."

(**Self control** – keep your appointments; pay your bills; Satan knows when you don't keep your word – then authority means nothing).

B. COMPASSION AND EMPATHY

You must have the **love** and **compassion** of God. It comes from God spontaneously once you flow in this ministry. Don't be shocked or repulsed about the things people did. Handle every discussion in the **utmost confidence**.

The anointing upon your life will cause people to **confide** in you about matters that they have never spoken of before.



Let them **know** that you **believe** in them. It encourages them to be willing to try. God invested everything He had in every person in order for it to be possible for everyone to live victoriously, no matter what they look like when they call on you for help. Believe in God to carry them through. Your testimony can encourage people.

Do not allow the person to lean on you; teach them to lean on Jesus.

HOW SHOULD YOU MINISTER?

1. Minister **with someone else**; let **someone be close to you (room next to you)**. Guard against sexual accusations, finances, etc. E.g. "You said I should get divorced."
2. Let the **Holy Spirit lead you**. Two cases are never the same. Be **sensitive** - go **slowly** - **wait** on the Lord. Be careful of preconceived ideas. There is no recipe.
3. Pray for a **word of knowledge** and **discernment** of spirits (will come through spontaneous thoughts).
4. Ask God to reveal the **roots** to you.
5. Do not be **inquisitive**, especially not with sexual sin.
6. **Do not go further than you understand**. If it is a difficult case, admit it and ask the person if you can extend the appointment.
7. **Do not touch the person** when you pray for them, except when God tells you to. **Transference of spirits** can take place with contact. Sometimes the counsellor experiences a heavy feeling, irritation, loss of joy, etc. after a deliverance session.

CUT YOURSELF LOOSE FROM EVERY PERSON YOU HAVE MINISTERED TO!

8. **Do not touch occultic items – transference takes place.** Occultic items carries demons. (**Paul** – handkerchiefs / towels / aprons carried anointing.)
9. Important! Always check ALL jewelry! Belly rings, rings, necklaces, anklets, toe rings. They could have cord around their waste under their clothes. Check for tattoos, etc.
10. Always be in control. (That is, after submitting totally to the Holy Spirit of course!)

THE ANOINTING

Believe that God has anointed you. At first you will feel scared and insecure. You will experience the anointing by **liberty**, **boldness** and **understanding** that qualifies you for service.

As you make yourself available for God's work, two things will increase:

- Your anointing.
 - Your authority.
-
- After each deliverance session your anointing and authority will increase.

DO'S AND DON'TS

1. **Do not read books on how to minister deliverance.** Every case is unique. There is no such thing as a textbook.
2. Do not **memorize** lists of demons, groupings, strongholds, etc.
3. Believe that God will give you **discernment** - minister in the Holy Spirit.
4. Do not be **dependent upon manifestations**. It happens by faith!
5. Do not **quickly lay on hands**.
6. You must take **authority** – don't let Satan be in control.



Lecture 5

PRENATAL WOUNDS AND SIN

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

5. PRENATAL WOUNDS AND SIN

Let's suppose we exist in heaven before we are born...

One day, Jesus asks for volunteers to go to earth.
How would **you** respond?



If you had your choice, would you choose:

- This century?
- Your place and date of birth?
- Your own father and mother?
- Your own gender?
- Your own body, face, mind, personality?

Would you, if God gave you the choice, go straight to Heaven or all the way through life.

Negative answers identify:

- Lack of freedom to be yourself
- Deep wounds and guilt
- Rebellion and anger against God

PS 22: 9,10 *Yet You have brought me out of the womb; **You made me trust in You even at my mother's breast.** From birth I was cast upon You; from my mother's womb You have been my God.*

As we mature, we interpret our past experiences with our minds, but we must remember that, even before the development of our intellect or reasoning abilities, we had a spirit within us.

While we were being formed in the womb, we were very sensitive to the world surrounding us. Thus it was possible for us to receive wounds as well as to show a sinful reaction to those wounds.

Ps 58:3

Is 48:8

Ps 51: 5, 6

Luke 1: 41, 44

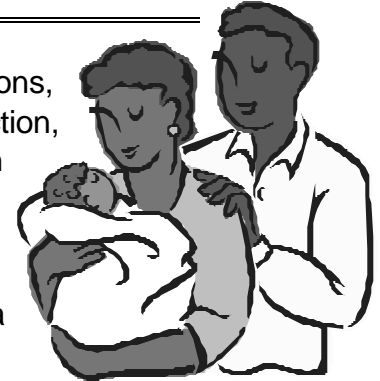
According to the Scriptures, pregnant mothers spent the **first three months** of their pregnancy in a very quiet manner, praying and meditating and singing psalms to the Lord.

LUKE 1: 24, 56 *Now after this his wife Elizabeth became pregnant, and **for five months she secluded herself entirely...***

*And Mary remained with her (Elizabeth) **for about three months** and then returned to her own home.*

Little babies are very sensitive to the reactions, emotions, experiences, etc. of their parents (such as fear, rape, rejection, quarrelling, etc.). Sound also has a great impact on the unborn (eardrums are the first to develop).

Trauma during the time of birth, as is the case with breech babies, blue babies, inductions, Caesareans, etc. has a tremendous effect on the baby.



It is part of the healing process to give names to miscarriage and aborted babies and also to give funerals. It is necessary to go through the grieving process. It can manifest in strange **dreams** or **behavioural patterns** from childhood right through to adulthood.

Suicidal attempts in children or teenagers could be traced back to an attempted abortion by the mother.

FOUR VERY COMMON PRENATAL EXPERIENCES

1. Illegitimacy.
2. Being born "at the wrong time" for the family.
3. "Wrong" gender.
4. Being an adopted child.



SEXUAL WOUNDS

Prenatal

- Sex during pregnancy can have a very negative influence when being done in sin, lust or violence.
- An abnormal fear for the male organ or similar looking objects.
- "Sex is unclean."
- A spirit of lust can be transferred.

Baby

- Discovers genitals and parent overreacts.
- Believes the body is dirty.

- Both fascinated and repulsed by sexual things – feels only the negative.
- Mom and Dad: Do not handle the baby roughly or with irritation – he/she might think the sexual parts are unclean and might also anticipate pain.

1. The child conceived out of wedlock

Experiences feelings of **shame, fear, insecurity**, etc. The symptoms being:

a) A death wish

The child feels that he/she should never have been there. This could result in:

- Accident proneness.
- Many childhood diseases.
- A constant feeling of wanting to die.

b) Performance orientation

"I must work to earn the right to be loved and to be here."

- Feels he/she must win.
- Needs compliments.
- Defensive.
- Insecure.

c) Anger

Towards parents for their sin and because they have to work so hard to earn the right to live.

d) Shame (it is like a mantle that one wears)

Experiences the guilt and shame of the parents, as well as their own because they perceive themselves to be the "problem".

2. The child born at the wrong time

The family experiences tough times such as:

- Economic depression, loss of income.
- Poor health, especially of the mother.
- Absent father.
- Parents recently lost a child; miscarriages (the womb becomes a graveyard – need to break the curse); after the death of a little brother/sister the surviving child experiences deep grief as well as the sense of being "second best"; *"I am taking the place of someone else"*.

Fruit / Symptoms

a) Death wish.

b) **Performance orientation** along with feelings of being **utterly worthless**.

c) **Guilt** - especially if the pregnancy endangered the health of the mother. Also a financial burden.

d) **A feeling that there will never be enough:**

- Money - fear to spend money (especially on self).
- Love - especially when being born into large families.

e) **Does not feel welcome** - always hiding OR becomes aggressive and enforces his rights.

f) **Extreme anger** - "replacement child".

3. When the child is of the "wrong sex"

Fruit / Symptoms

a) Death wish.

b) **Performance orientation** - "*I can never please them.*"

c) **Rebellion** - "*Why should I even try?*"

d) **Confusion** - especially in terms of sex - "tomboys" ("sexual poles" are changed around).

e) **Shame** - towards their own sex - "*I was a mistake.*"

f) **Detached, extremely private, secretive** - fear of people, fear of open spaces, etc.

4. The adopted child

Fruit / Symptoms

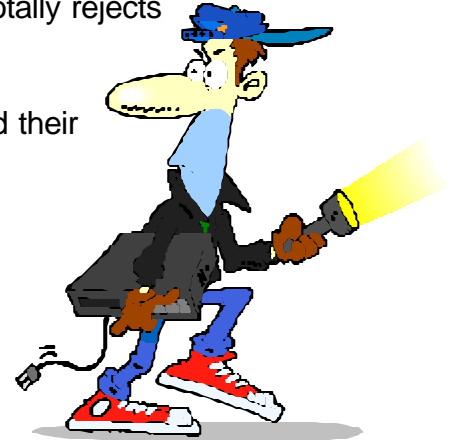
a) **Death wish, performance orientation, anger.**

b) Fear of rejection - baby either wants too much love OR totally rejects love.


c) Pathological lies - they have been lied to and have judged their parents.


d) Kleptomania - they were stolen from.

e) Identity crisis - "Who am I?"



Other examples of prenatal experiences and their fruits:

ROOT	FRUIT AFTER BIRTH
<p>1. Child not wanted</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performance orientated • Apologizing • Wishing death • Refusing affection • Craving affection • Frequent Illness • Problems with Bonding • Trying to earn right to be
<p>2. Parents face bad time financially</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believing I am a burden
<p>3. Mother - Fear of Delivery</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fear • Insecurity • Fear of Child-birth
<p>4. Child is the wrong sex according to the parents</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sexual Identity problems • Striving to please • Defeatist attitude – “I was wrong from the beginning”
<p>5. Conceived out of marriage / before parents were ready</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deep sense of shame • Lack of belonging • I’m a burden
<p>6. Next child after miscarriage / abortion</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trying to make up for the loss (not being “me”). • Striving / over-serious • Anger at being a replacement
<p>7. Mother loses loved one while pregnant</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deep sadness • Depression • Death wish • Loneliness

8. Mother heavy smoker, drinker (alcohol)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Severe anxiety • Chemical damage • Negative attitudes • Low activity level
9. Fighting in home	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nervousness • Uptight / fear • Feel guilty when in conflict • Taking emotional responsibility for parents
10. Father dies / leaves home 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guilt • Self-blame • Anger • Expecting to be abandoned • Death wish • Depression • Craving to find substitute
11. Violent / unwholesome sex, more than one partner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aversion to sex • Fear of male organ • Unhealthy sexual attitude
12. Induced labour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bonding problems • Masochistic personality • Sexual perversion
13. Unusual painful delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unacceptable expressed anger • Depression
14. Cord around neck	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Throat related problems • Problems with swallowing • Speech impediments • Anti-social / criminal behaviour
15. Mother is afraid of gaining too much weight / does not eat properly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insatiable hunger • Anger
16. Breach delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Higher risk of having learning problems
17. Mother has poor health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guilt • Child takes emotional responsibility for Mother.
18. C-Section	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Craving all kinds of physical contact • Trouble with concept of space • Clumsiness

EXAMPLE OF A PRAYER

Lord Jesus, we ask You to identify with _____ at the time of her being a little baby being formed in the womb. Speak to her spirit and communicate to this little one that You knew about all the circumstances surrounding his/her birth. You have planned him/her, Father, and were excited when she was born. Let _____ know that he/she was not a mistake, a burden or an accident, but a gift and a joy.

Lord, we ask for Your power to be able to forgive. In our own strength we cannot forgive. (Forgive parents, confess anger, ask forgiveness for judgements).

Lord, we ask You to take away the shame of illegitimacy.

Take away the shame of being of the "wrong sex".

Remove the burden of guilt because of him/her being born at the wrong time, him/her being the cause of her mother's health problems, and for being a financial burden.

Take away these negative feelings and minister to the wounds and anger and feelings of being unwelcome, the fear that there would not be enough time, money or food. We ask You to cancel the death wish, accident proneness and performance orientation which have developed from a need to earn acceptance.

Take away any confusion regarding his/her sexuality - the secrecy, deception and isolation which it has caused.

*Father, minister in the area of **rejection because of being adopted**, the betrayal of parental trust, the wounds caused by the lies and that of which she has been robbed.*

Lord, cleanse _____'s heart of any unconscious or hidden grudges. Let _____ know that You have given him/her a very special place in Your family.

Jesus, take away any sense of worthlessness. Communicate to his/her spirit that You are proud of him/her. Restore his/her masculinity/femininity. Let _____ know that You rejoice in his/her masculinity/femininity. Without his/her masculinity/femininity he/she cannot truly live life the way You created and intended for him/her to live.

*Pour Your healing balm over the wounds caused by **critical** and **teasing** words. Minister to the wounds caused by **having to believe lies as well as the wounds of being robbed**.*

*Restore the **birth-right** and **inheritance** which You have planned for him/her right from the start.*

Cancel the lies which he/she has believed about him/herself and instil into him/her the truth of his/her identity in You.

Break the agreements made with the enemy.

Thank you, Father!

Lecture 6

DELIVERANCE OF CHILDREN

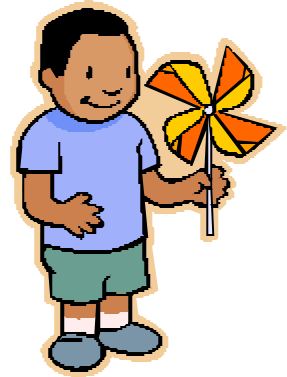
6. DELIVERANCE OF CHILDREN

NB: Where there is hurt, there is anger.

It is easier to deliver little children than teenagers and adults.

This teaching is directed at children from conception to 13/14 years of age.

Older teenagers will be ministered to as adults. Here you're also dealing with rebellion, independence, great embarrassment, etc. Their egos are hurt because the parents want them to receive ministry. You might struggle to get their co-operation.



WHEN IS DELIVERANCE NECESSARY?

1. **Patterns of failure and oppression** can already start in childhood. They become established and deeply rooted. ***You are not as clever as your brother / sister.*** The enemy lays the wrong foundations, e.g. inferiority, rejection, fear, etc.
2. Problems can be passed down from parent to child (**inherited sins**), e.g. Abraham was God's friend, but he had a problem with lying. This pattern was repeated in his children, Isaac and Jacob.

Children inherit weaknesses from parents. Apart from the inclination to sin there can also be an evil spirit that is linked, e.g. lust. Children that are **conceived in lust** will struggle with a problem of lust that can manifest at an early age.

Other examples of transference from parent to child are:

- Rejection
- Rebellion
- Lies
- Lust
- Fear
- **Mothers can also transfer things to the children before birth:**
 - Rejection
 - Fear
 - Depression
 - Insanity

If the mother had a very difficult pregnancy she can become depressed. With the depression comes a lot of rejection. When the child is born, he has a tendency to depression.

He doesn't want to subject himself to authority and has an attitude of self-pity: "***The whole world is against me.***" The child will also be subject to mood swings, etc. **Pray for the child and cut him loose from the spirit of the father and mother (*human spirit*).**

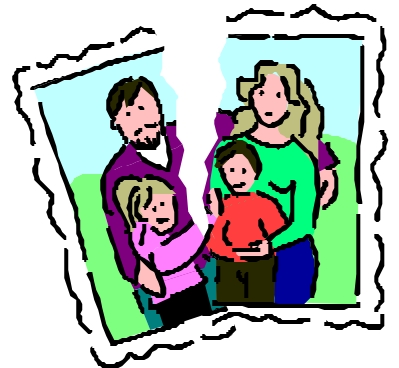
In reality you are cutting the child loose from all the disadvantages of the parents' weaknesses and character traits. Join the child to His Heavenly Father and Jesus Christ and loose all the advantages of the Cross, i.e. peace, love, joy, etc. Also deal with the bloodline curses.

ADOPTED CHILDREN (four bloodlines: biological parents and adoptive parents)

Most of these children require ministry. Rejection occurs very strongly as a result of the separation from the natural mother. In the case of an **unmarried mother**, the pressure she experiences during pregnancy is transferred to the child. **Cut children loose from natural parents' weaknesses, sins, etc. and ask the Lord to join the child to the hearts of the adopted parents** - a spiritual union that usually exists between natural parents and children. (See booklet: New Life for your Rejected Child – available from Kanaan Ministries.)

3. DEATH, DIVORCE, TRAUMATIC EVENTS

Problems might not be obvious immediately, but at a certain stage the child will possibly start **wetting his bed, have outbursts of anger, cling to the parent, be insecure, demand a lot of attention, be aggressive**, etc. Do not only pray for the problem or the symptoms, but also ask God to show you the root of the problem. Go back to the time when the father left the home and break all oppressions that came into the life of the child at that time.



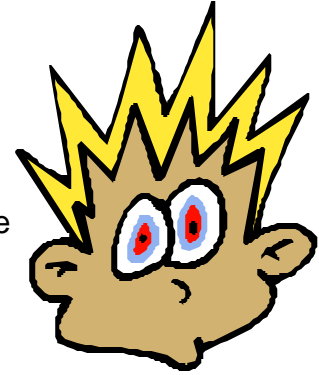
4. OCCULT ROOTS (Refer to Soul Care School, Lecture 8)

According to Leviticus 20 there is no atonement for idolatry and immorality. It grieves the Holy Spirit and He then withdraws.

Specific symptoms:

- **Learning problems** - confusing thoughts, dyslexia (words are back to front; cannot concentrate and understand; cannot remember and store thoughts; cannot explain himself clearly)

- **Fear and nightmares** (spirit of fear).
- **Rebellion.**
- **Lust** - small children who have an abnormal sexual interest; small child who chronically masturbates (perverse spirit).
- **Anti-social behaviour** and **social disturbances.**



5. **CURSES** (Deut. 28)

Many are named. Here are a few examples:

- Breaking of **relationships** between parents and children. They are unable to agree.
- **Witchcraft** - domestic servant goes to witchdoctor to make someone sick, bring fear, nightmares; plant things in pot plants, gardens, at gates or entrances, etc.
- **Pendulum** - while mother is pregnant – to determine the baby's gender.
- Any **occult "blessing"** pronounced over the baby, dedication to Satan, a Holy Saint, star signs, etc.
- **Blood covenant** - children do this as a game.
- **Freemasonry** - there is a covenant between the "brothers" due to the different oaths they take. The families are usually bound by **disease**; a pattern of **divorce** will also haunt the families.

6. **ROOT OF REJECTION**

Rejection will occur in the parent and child. Minister to **both** to break the **cycle** of rejection. Cut the root of rejection and when you discern a spirit of rejection, also rebuke it.

7. **ROOT OF REBELLION**

Rebellion in the parent and child can also be a cycle that has to be cut. The **fruit** will be anger, enmity, rejection of submission, etc.

Remember: At the cutting of roots and oppressions or bondages that are dealt with, there is very little to be seen that takes place or is "felt". The results are only seen later in their lives (Jesus and the fig tree). Real relief takes place after a deliverance from possession.

After you have cut the root, you have to curse and rebuke all the "fruit" produced from this root, e.g. from the root of rejection, you will get self-pity, the inability to communicate, reservedness, etc. (See the end of Chapter 17 for a list of fruit of rebellion and rejection.)

8. SEXUAL ABUSE

Here you must cut the children loose from the **spirit** of the person who abused them, as well as from evil spirits of **lust** and **perversity**. Also minister in other areas namely **fear**, **hatred**, **condemnation**, **guilt**, **shame**, etc. These children become emotionally crippled and Jesus alone can heal them. Teach the child to **forgive**. Statistics have shown that a child abuser will abuse 60 to 70 children in his lifetime.

9. FEAR AND INSECURITY

The atmosphere in the house where the child grew up affects him/her. Children can feel fear.

- Parents can transfer fear.
- Grandfathers and grandmothers can also transfer fear. Fear can be communicated and transferred by contact. Parents that often fight cause a fear of divorce.
- Financial fears - fear of poverty and bankruptcy.
- Bad experiences, e.g. a teacher at school that gives cruel treatment.
- Geographical moving - everything familiar has been taken away.
- Toys, films, stories, videos, etc.



HOW TO MINISTER

1. If possible, the **parent must be present**. If parents are unsaved or absent, still minister to the child with the permission of at least one parent.
2. Let the parents **touch the child** or let the **child sit on the lap of the parent**. Otherwise you have to hold the child – it gives security.
3. If possible, **get all detail about the child from the parent privately**. While you are ministering, talk to the child to build up **communication**.
4. When you pray, be **gentle** and full of **peace**. **Do not pray aggressively** or **shout** and leave the child with an impression of evil.
5. Do not use words such as Satan, devil, demons, etc. that can scare the child. Use words such as roots, works of darkness, bondages, etc.
6. Be **simple**, **straightforward** and **short** in your prayer.
7. Saved parents can pray over the child **while he sleeps**. Parents confess where they failed, anoint child and ask the Lord to heal on the inside.

Lecture 7

THE SLUMBERING SPIRITMAN

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

7. THE SLUMBERING SPIRITMAN

ROM 13:11 *Besides this you know what a critical hour this is, how it is high time now for you to wake up out of your sleep and rouse to reality. For salvation (final deliverance) is nearer to us now than when we first believed.*

Is 52: 1, 2

Rev 16:15

Mark 13: 35, 36

1 Thes 5: 4-6

This lesson will help you to understand the function of your own personal spirit. You're going to learn what **causes the spirit to sleep**; how to identify the symptoms; how to distinguish between your **soul** and your **spirit**.



If your spirit man is sleeping, then you won't be able to function in all the areas of life.

The Lord has already made provision - no one need remain asleep. Definite steps can be taken to awaken a sleeping spirit man.

Knowledge of a sleeping spirit man is one of the most powerful keys that has been given to the Body of Christ. It reveals a primary cause for the powerlessness and sinfulness present in the Body of Christ today.

WHAT IS A SLUMBERING SPIRITMAN?

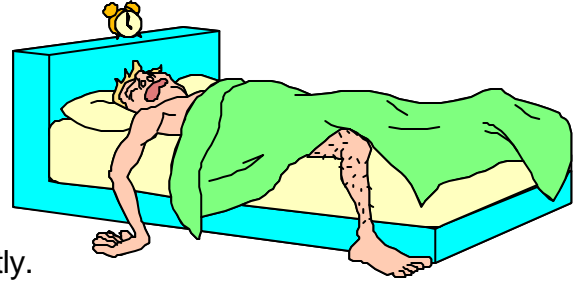
A condition in which **the personal spirit has not fully awakened**, so that certain facets of the person's life simply lie dormant.

WHEN SHOULD YOU INVESTIGATE THIS CONDITION?

When you have done everything you know, but there's still no breakthrough and in certain areas there's no strength of character.

People with a **sleeping spiritman** can be Spirit-filled children of God that are truly trying to walk in love and to serve others.

DO I HAVE A SLEEPING SPIRITMAN?



1. **Corporate Worship:** People with vigilant spirits experience and abide in the presence and anointing of God.
The sleeping spiritman can only **believe** God is present and when such a person experiences the Spirit, it's usually only so slightly.
2. **Private Devotions:** During quiet times vigilant people easily come into God's presence and experience His love. People with a sleeping spirit experience dry quiet times: When they try to read the Bible, nothing speaks to them - the Word of God is dry to them. Consequently they get easily discouraged.
3. **Revelation from God:** Vigilant spirits have spiritual dreams, see visions every now and then and hear God speak to them.
Because God speaks Spirit to spirit, slumberers can't hear Him and think mostly that those who do, are only fooling themselves.
4. **Insight and Inspiration:** Vigilant people are creative.
Slumberers are uninspired and copy whatever looks good.
5. **Ability to relate to Time – Past, Present and Future:** Vigilant people have hope.
People with sleeping spirits live only for the moment and expect pain to go away immediately.
6. **Empathetic Communication:** Vigilant people "read" others very well and can quickly gather what a person is really saying or who the person really is. They can build good relationships.
People with sleeping spirits often say insensitive things that hurt others.

They can therefore not sustain deep relationships and fail in doing for the other what is necessary. This can result in frustration, loneliness and often, divorce.
7. **Glorious Marital Sexual Union:** Vigilant people meet one another sexually on all three levels: spirit, soul and body.

Sex to people with sleeping spirits is often only on a physical level. They seldom, if ever, experience the glory God intended for the act of marriage.
8. **Mature Conscience:** Awakened Christians enjoy a true conscience, which works powerfully **before** the even to keep them from sinning.

Slumberers have only a remorse conscience (Saul), which does not work before the even, but only after. It is self-centred, fleshly, and does not come to the cross and freedom.

HOW CAN IT HAPPEN THAT A PERSON HAS A SLEEPING SPIRIT?

It usually happens because a person wasn't called to life through:

- ? nurture.
- ? affectionate touch.
- ? parental guidance.

[Man is the only being that becomes like he was brought up.]

THE FUNCTIONS OF PARENTS ARE THEREFORE:

- ? To show affection and nurture children with the capacity to be human, i.e. to have a vigilant spirit, to be able to identify with others, to appreciate and cherish others and to value them more than himself.
- ? To show love through plentiful affectionate touch.
- ? To call forth and lead the child's spirit to life.
- ? To provide boundaries and discipline.
- ? To build strength into character.
- ? To provide education for the development of the child in the field that God is calling him/her.
- ? To train and exercise the conscience of the child's spirit and also to teach the conscience how to function correctly.

GOD IS TALKING TO THE FATHERS

EPH 6:4 *Fathers, do not irritate and provoke your children to anger, but rear them tenderly in the training and discipline and the counsel and admonition of the Lord.*

MAL 4:6 *And he shall turn and reconcile the hearts of the estranged fathers to the ungodly children, and the hearts of the rebellious children to the piety of their fathers, a reconciliation produced by repentance of the ungodly, lest I come and smite the land with a curse and a ban of utter destruction.*

Dads are primarily responsible to awaken and to bring up the child's spirit. Babies and small children need to be held in their dads' arms. Without it their spirits, just like a houseplant without soil and water in the desert, will very quickly decay and die, specifically in the ability to function a person.

Our history shows results of dads that had to move away from their families because of the industrial revolution. This resulted in dads being less and less involved with their families and moms having to take over.



THE RESULTS ARE PREDICTED IN 2 TIM 3: 1-5:

- **Rise in crime** - absent fathers brought forth more slumbering spirits, who lack consciences.
- **Rise in divorce** - slumberers can not maintain relationships. Their conscience is also not very sensitive, so they are more prone to adultery.
- **Work** becomes more important than the family.
- More Christians fall into **religious patterns** and can't build and maintain relationships with God. They know theology about Him, forms of worship and the Salvation plan, but they don't know Jesus personally.

HOW TO BRING HEALING

- ? Recognize the problem.
- ? Determine the quality of nurture provided by parents, especially the father.
- ? Pray **out loud** and forgive the parents, especially the fathers.
- ? Pray God's life into them, focusing on the affected areas.
- ? Directly address the spirit man that was either never awoken or has fallen asleep again because of the pain or the tranquilizing effect of sin.
- ? Pray comfort and healing over those areas in which the spirit man needs affection.

THE NEEDS OF THE PERSON THAT WANTS TO GET HEALED

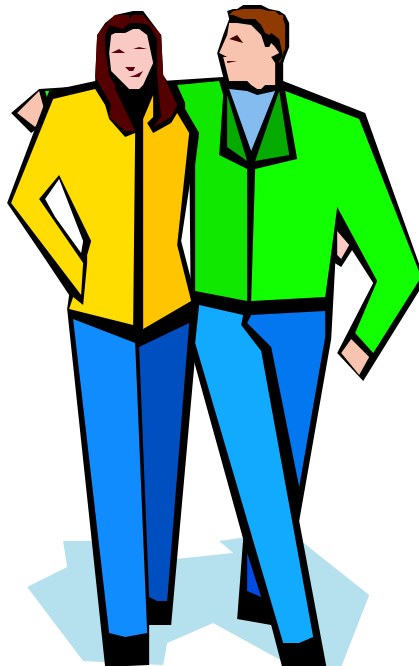
- ? The family of God is very important for unconditional love.
- ? This person needs lots of hugs and affection.

PERSONAL DISCIPLINE FOR SUCH A PERSON

- / Pray daily, inviting the Lord to awaken the spirit man.
- / Choose **life** everyday.
- / Look for daily affection from your loved ones.
- / Read many scriptures on **life**.
- / Take part in small groups and build relationships. This is very important, but can also be very difficult. When such a person starts living, he/she often wants to run away because of fear.

We are more afraid of the good than of the evil. We flee when goodness touches us because it makes us vulnerable and we'd much rather sleep than be vulnerable! We must learn to face the pain of life and help the person not to roll over and fall asleep whenever pain crosses his/her path.

REMEMBER: THE KEY IS RELATIONSHIPS.



Lecture 8

CAPTIVE SPIRIT

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

8. CAPTIVE SPIRIT

Scripture tells us that Satan intends not only to kill and destroy, but to steal. **What is it that he wants?**

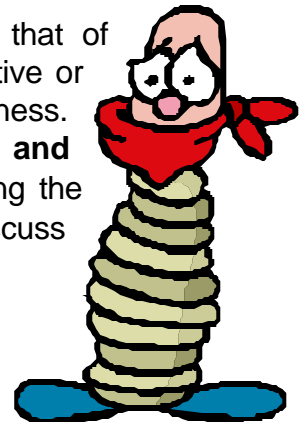
Is 42: 20-22

Zech 9: 11, 12

As believers, our salvation cannot be stolen from us: we are redeemed. But when we refuse to risk **life**, when we flee or turn away from it, Satan can step in to imprison our spirits, stealing our capacity to function in the **fullness of life**.

JOHN 10:10 *The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.*

Captive spirit is a condition related to, but more serious than that of slumbering spirit. Rather than simply being awakened to life, captive or imprisoned spirits must be set free from powers of darkness. Discernment requires operation of the **gifts of knowledge and perception**, and **careful observation of the symptoms** plaguing the individual. In this lesson, we will explore those symptoms and discuss helps for healing the person with a captive spirit.



THE SPIRIT IN THE TOWER

- A condition which begins when, because of early wounding, an individual flees or turns away from life - **rebellion**.
- We lock ourselves in fleshly **strongholds**, unable to function. Often demons take advantage of that (John 10:10).
 - The individual can be aware of something wrong, missing, like the prisoner in a tower might look out of his barred window to view life.
 - Spirit may also go to sleep.

CAPTIVES VS SLUMBERS

Captives have many symptoms in common with the slumbering spirit - some important distinctions are:

- The **degree** of seriousness or inability to function.

- The **dangers** of imprisonment - spirit can be tormented, traumatized, withered or emaciated in agony.
- The **healing process** involved.

RECOGNIZING THE CAPTIVE SPIRIT

The following questions will help you to discern the condition:



- Do you feel hollow, empty or vacant, as though something is missing; you just want to curl up and die?

LAM 3: 6-9 *He has caused me to dwell in dark places like those long dead. He walled me in so that I cannot get out; He has weighted down my chain. Even when I cry and shout for help, He shuts out my prayer. He has enclosed my ways with hewn stone; He has made my paths crooked*

- Do you feel alone, lonely and separate, even when with companions?

PS 88:18 *Lover and friend have You put far from me; my familiar friends are darkness and the grave.*

- Do you ever feel **persecuted, afflicted or tormented**, even when no one is bothering or hurting you?

PS 88:15 *I was afflicted and close to death from my youth up; while I suffer Your terrors I am distracted.*

- Do you sense you have **talents, powers and energies inside** which you can't reach, as though they are locked away from you?

PS 88: 1-8 *O Lord, the God of my salvation, I have cried to You for help by day; at night I am in Your presence. Let my prayer come before You and really enter into Your presence; incline Your ear to my cry! For I am full of troubles, and my life draws near to Sheol. I am counted among those who go down into the pit; I am like a man who has no help or strength, cast away among the dead, like the slain that lie in a nameless grave, whom You seriously remember no more, and they are cut off from Your hand. You have laid me in the depths of the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps. Your wrath lies hard upon me, and You have afflicted me with all Your waves. Selah! You have put my familiar friends far from me; You have made me an abomination to them. I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.*

- Is **marital sex** glorious and joyful, or just **something you do**?

- Do you ever have an **inner rage**, when there is nothing on the surface to be angry about? Captives rage at the prison bars that keep them captive.
- Do you sense there is a film, a mist or a fog over life? Is everything **dimmed, muted, hidden** from you, e.g. colours, sounds, etc?
- When in the presence of anointed worship or teaching, do you suffer from over **powering sleepiness** (narcolepsy)?
- When in the presence of an anointed service, or servant, do you sometimes suffer **vertigo (dizziness)**?
- Have you ever suffered from **dyslexia**? It is very common in captives – both dyslexia and captivity have spiritual withdrawal and rebellion behind them.

WATCH AS YOU LISTEN

The counsellor will learn not only from what is said in response to the above questions, but also from...

- body language.
- voice inflection.
- expression of the eyes.

EMPATHIZE

To discern the honesty of answers, pauses before answers are good clues.

HEALING THE PROCESS THAT LED TO CAPTIVITY

An infant's way of coping:

- Older children have ways of coping without detaching from life. They can express feelings verbally, draw boundaries, say "No", state an opinion, even fight back. But the only way an infant can react to abuse or neglect is to **refuse to bind, or "disconnect"**.
- **Disconnecting** (dissociation) can become a practiced way of coping. In the face of continued abuse, neglect or dysfunction, the child will continue to disconnect. Look for inner vows not to feel, not to need, not to express and not to be.
- Usually, a person becomes **captive in infancy**, but sometimes later in childhood, and even rarely in adulthood - as a "last straw" effect.

- Final healing usually comes after a **series of “reconnections”** in which the captive repents of the disconnections he or she has made from life.

HEALING THE CAPTIVITY SELF

Recognition - requires time and care.

- Ask the Lord to reveal the condition of the spirit and the place of imprisonment.
- Ask questions to confirm condition.
- Work with counselee to **understand the conditions** which may have created **withdrawal** and **rebellion**.

Confession and repentance

- For withdrawal from life, rebellion - ask the person to declare that he/she wants to be free.
- For anger at God - it wasn't He that put the counselee in prison.

Forgiveness

- Enable the counselee to ask for, and receive, in prayer.

Prayer

- Ask the Lord to move into the area of imprisonment and free the person's spirit.
- Ask the Lord to destroy the prison.
- Pray “hiding prayers” for the person who was imprisoned, and send away any “prison guards”.
- Ask the Lord to minister to the spiritual condition of the person: emaciation, slumber, etc. Pray for strength and willingness to choose life.
- Ask the Lord to resurrect the gifts, talents and energies and to restore the inheritance and birthright to choose.

Support

Help the person to continue choosing life.

- To be willing to pay the price of pain.
- To be willing to risk.

A PRAYER FOR CAPTIVES

Lord, we thank You for the gift of our spirits, breathed into us by You at conception. Now we ask You to lead us to the place where _____'s spirit is. (Wait on the Lord and describe what He reveals to you.) Father, we ask that You move into this place with _____, and lead him/her out. Carry him/her if walking is too difficult.

Lord, I ask You to minister to the wounded spirit and withered “limbs”. Massage them, causing the blood to flow again. Pour Your strength in. Pour the oil of Your Holy Spirit over the wounds to bring relief. Wrap _____ in Your robes of righteousness; cause Your healing to radiate all around through spirit and body.

I ask You to declare the boundaries beyond which the enemy may not come. Cause Your brilliance and holiness to shine forth from _____ so that the enemy cannot see.

Sweep away footprints so the enemy cannot follow. Lord, walk with _____ for a while so he/she can lean on You when the legs and the will give out. Give him/her time to gain the strength of body and spirit needed to choose life.

At a pace that is right for _____, I ask that You also release the gifts, talents and energies You gave him/her as an inheritance for living a full life. Return _____'s stolen birthright.

Now, Father, together we dismiss the enemy. We ask that Your angels be commissioned to deal with the powers of darkness as You see fit. We ask You to bring other guarding angels to protect _____. We ask that in Your kindness You seal or destroy the prison (be specific) and blow away all evidence of it with the mighty wind of Your Holy Spirit.

SCRIPTURES

OLD TESTAMENT

PS 28:1 *To you I call, O Lord my Rock; do not turn a deaf ear to me. For if You remain silent, I will be like those who have gone down to the pit.*

PS 30: 2-3 *O Lord my God, I called to You for help and You healed me. O Lord, You brought me up from the grave; You spared me from going down into the pit.*

PS 40: 1-3 *I waited patiently for the Lord; He turned to me and heard my cry. He lifted me out of the slimy pit, out of the mud and mire; He set my feet on the rock and gave me a firm place to stand. He put a new song in my mouth, a hymn of praise to our God. Many will see and fear and put their trust in the Lord.*

PS 88: 1-8 *O Lord, the God Who saves me, day and night I cry before you. May my prayer come before You; turn Your ear to my cry. For my soul is full of trouble and my life draws near the grave. I am counted among those who go down to the pit; I am like a man without strength. I am set apart with the dead, like the slain who lie in the grave, whom you remember no more, who are cut off from Your care. You have put me in the lowest pit, in the darkest depths. Your wrath lies heavily upon me; You have overwhelmed me with all your waves. You have taken from me my closest friends and have made me repulsive to them. I am confined and cannot escape.*

PS 88:15 *From my youth I have been afflicted and close to death; I have suffered your terrors and am in despair.*

PS 88:18 *You have taken my companions and loved ones from me; the darkness is my closest friend.*

IS 42: 20-22 *[The Lord speaking] “You have seen many things, but have paid no attention; your ears are open, but you hear nothing.” It pleased the Lord for the sake of His righteousness to make His law great and glorious. But this is a people plundered and looted, all of them trapped in pits or hidden away in prisons. They have become plunder, with no one to rescue them; they have been made loot, with no one to say, “Send them back.”*

LAM 3: 6-9 *He has made me dwell in darkness like those long dead. He has walled me in so I cannot escape; He has weighed me down with chains. Even when I call out or cry for help, He shuts out my prayer. He has barred my way with blocks of stone; He has made my paths crooked.*

NEW TESTAMENT

JOH 10:10 *“The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.”*

II COR 4:4 *The god of this age has blinded the minds of the believers, so that they cannot see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, Who is the image of God.*



HOW CAN SATAN TAKE YOU CAPTIVE?

Is. 7:6 “6 Let us go up against Judah and harass and terrify it; and let us cleave it asunder [each of us taking a portion], and set a [vassal] king in the midst of it, namely the son of Tabeel,”

The devil is **after a piece of your soul**. He can capture a piece of your soul and then bring **torment** to you.

Satan wants to create an **opening** in us – to break us into pieces through trauma, fear, occultic activity, etc and take a piece of our soul and put it in a place of captivity to continually torment you.

There are demonic places of captivity:

Ps. 88:6 “6 You have laid me in the **depths** of the **lowest pit**, in **darkness**, in the **deeps**.”

People cannot worship and cannot get a breakthrough if they are in captivity:

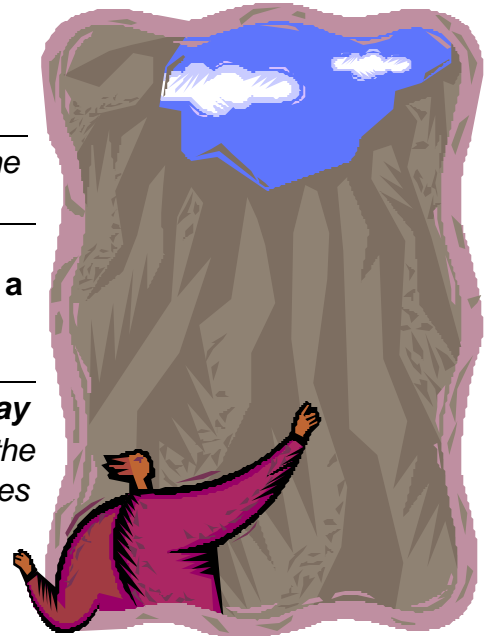
Ps. 142:7 “7 Bring my life out of prison, that I may confess, praise, and give thanks to Your name; the righteous will surround me and crown themselves because of me, for You will deal bountifully with me.”

Names of places of captivity:

1) Sheol

Ps. 49:14-15 “14 Like sheep they are appointed for Sheol (the place of the dead); death shall be their shepherd. And the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their form and beauty shall be consumed, for Sheol shall be their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem me from the power of Sheol (the place of the dead); for He will receive me. Selah [pause, and calmly think of that]!”



People **feed** from **death** – Sheol is their shepherd. When this place controls you, you get sick.

Ps. 30:2-3

*2 O Lord my God, I cried to You and You have healed me.
3 O Lord, You have brought my life up from Sheol (the place of the dead); You have kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit (the grave)."*

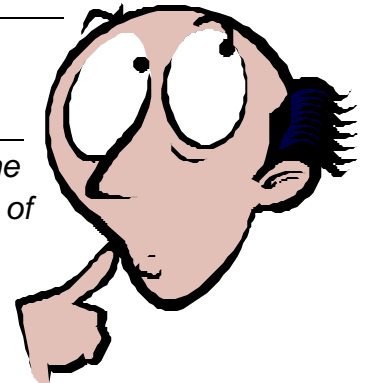


Jesus took Lazarus out of Sheol.

Ps. 107:10-14 *"10 Some sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and in irons,
11 Because they had rebelled against the words of God and spurned the counsel of the Most High.
12 Therefore He bowed down their hearts with hard labor; they stumbled and fell down, and there was none to help.
13 Then they cried to the Lord in their trouble, and He saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death and broke apart the bonds that held them."*

2) Place of forgetfulness:

Ps. 88:10-12 *"10 Will You show wonders to the dead? Shall the departed arise and praise You? Selah [pause, and calmly think of that]!
11 Shall Your steadfast love be declared in the grave? Or Your faithfulness in Abaddon (Sheol, as a place of ruin and destruction)?
12 Shall Your wonders be known in the dark? And Your righteousness in the place of forgetfulness [where the dead forget and are forgotten]?"*



3) Pit of despair:

Ps. 40:2 *"2 He drew me up out of a horrible pit [a pit of tumult and of destruction], out of the miry clay (froth and slime), and set my feet upon a rock, steadying my steps and establishing my goings."*

In the Name of Jesus ask the Lord to send angels to open the gates so that the captives can be set free.

Ps. 44:19 *“19 Though You have distressingly broken us in the place of jackals and covered us with deep darkness, even with the shadow of death.”*

Jackals / wild dogs / bulls are all devouring spirits.

4) There is a place in hell that is like a stronghold – the refuge of lies. Trusting in anything which is not God, your soul will get trapped in this place, namely the refuge of lies.



Is. 28:14-17 *“14 Therefore hear the word of the Lord, you scoffers who rule this people in Jerusalem!*

15 Because you have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol (the place of the dead) we have an agreement—when the overflowing scourge passes through, it will not come to us, for we have made lies our refuge, and in falsehood we have taken shelter.

16 Therefore thus says the Lord God, Behold, I am laying in Zion for a foundation a Stone, a tested Stone, a precious Cornerstone of sure foundation; he who believes (trusts in, relies on, and adheres to that Stone) will not be ashamed or give way or hasten away [in sudden panic].

17 I will make justice the measuring line and righteousness the plummet; and hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and waters will overwhelm the hiding place (the shelter).

In conclusion:

The Lord's flock has been taken captive.
It is very important to give all the glory to the Lord.



Jer. 13:16-17 *“16 Give glory to the Lord your God before He brings darkness and before your feet stumble upon the dark and twilit mountains, and [before], while you are looking for light, He turns it into the shadow of death and makes it thick darkness.*

17 But if you will not hear and obey, I will weep in secret for your pride; my eyes will weep bitterly and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock has been taken captive.”

Disobedience takes you to places of affliction and torment.

PRAYER WALKS:

Is. 49:8-9 *“8 Thus says the Lord, In an acceptable and favorable time I have heard and answered you, and in a day of salvation I have helped you; and I will preserve you and give you for a covenant to the people, to raise up and establish the land [from its present state of ruin] and to apportion and cause them to inherit the desolate [moral wastes of heathenism, their] heritages,*

9 Saying to those who are bound, Come forth, and to those who are in [spiritual] darkness, Show yourselves [come into the light of the Sun of righteousness]. They shall feed in all the ways [in which they go], and their pastures shall be [not in deserts, but] on all the bare [grass-covered] hills.”

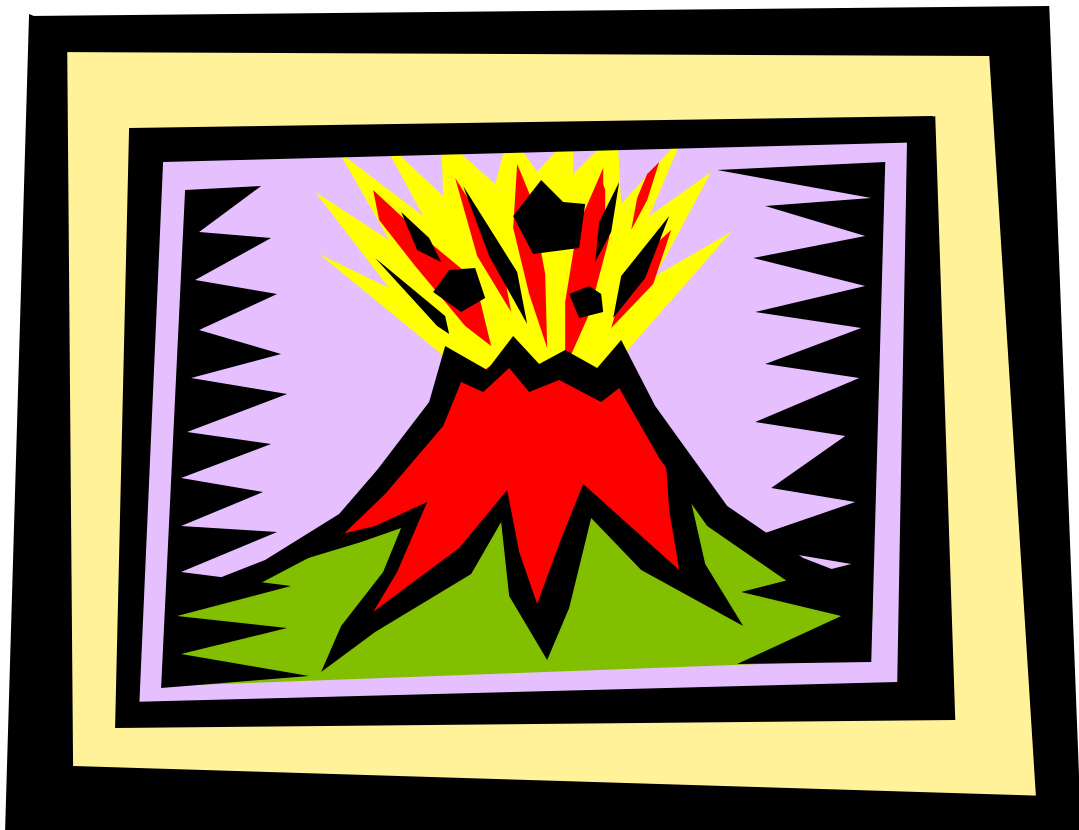
The Power of death and graveyards:

There are tunnels in the spirit that lead from the graveyards to hospitals.

The hospitals are full of demons that suck power from the graves.

Volcanoes are gates of hell. Cities are full of gates of hell and mountains of darkness. Also dungeons and tunnels.

When you go on your prayer walks, it is not only just to speak forth a blessing over the city, but also to go into the gates of hell and set the captives free.



Lecture 9

PARENTAL INVERSION AND SUBSTITUTE MATE

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

9. PARENTAL INVERSION AND SUBSTITUTE MATE

Parental inversion is not an easy sin to hate. The difficulty is that it has become for many the noblest definition of life; the sacrifice and service it involves are readily justified by Scripture. But God asks us to lay down our lives for others for His sake, not out of the impure motives of our wounded hearts.

2 COR 12:14 *Here for this third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I do not seek what is yours, but you; for children are not responsible to save up [make provision] for their parents, but parents for their children.*

The terms **parental inversion** and **substitute mate** describe the identity taken on by a child when a parent is unable or unwilling to fulfil his/her parental role. The parentally inverted child will carry the weight of care and responsibility that should rest on the father or mother, and this wounding will drive him/her through childhood into adulthood, **where it will reap destruction** in the individual and in his/her relationship with others.

The role of substitute mate is a more serious type of parental inversion. Both identities must be put to death on the cross and new perceptions built into the nature.

PARENTAL INVERSION: A DEFINITION

Parental inversion takes place when identities of parents are taken on by children in homes where one or both parents are absent or ineffective as a result of death, divorce, sin or immaturity. The child tries to take responsibility, to fill the gap, to **usurp** the parental role.

NOTE: *These terms are helpful for identification, but can be harmful if used as labels - when counselling, refer to behaviours more than terminology.*



WHAT DOES SCRIPTURE SAY?

The Bible speaks clearly about appropriate parental obligation.

- **Parents must take full responsibility for their children and bear their burdens (2 Cor 12:14).**

- **Parents must provide the appropriate boundaries and discipline.**

1 TIM 3:4 *He [the deacon] must manage his own family well and see that his children obey him with proper respect.*

- **To supply the needs of the family.**

1 TIM 5:8 *If anyone does not provide for his relatives, and especially for his immediate family, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.*

- **To call up the special gifts of the child, calling self to death.**

PROV 22:6 *Train a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn from it.*

- **To model godly living.**

IS 38: 19(b) *Fathers tell their children about your faithfulness.*

THE CHILD REACTS

God has established an order to parenting. When it isn't operating, the result may be parental inversion or substitute mate. Many times, at a parent's deathbed, a child is forced to take the place of that parent.

- The child enters into **fear** - *"Who will take care of things?"*
- The child enters into **striving**; tries to be parent; an impossible job for a child.
- The child becomes **proud** of his "adult" role; built into him by parent who "needs" him - *"I can count on you!"* The child wants to be a hero.
- The child feels that things are "up to him" - **he loses his childhood**. It normally happens to the eldest child.

SELF-IMAGE

As adults, these people see themselves as:

- Strong people who help weak people.
- Caretakers, protectors.
- Problem-solvers.
- Life-givers.

PARENTAL INVERSION: SYMPTOMS IN ADULTHOOD

- **Inability to rest** - but extremely tired.

- **Need to keep situations under control and relationships in order.** *"I'll be good."*
- **Need to make everything work** - *"Things will get done better if I do them myself."* (compulsive peacemakers)
 - Robs spouse of the chance to take initiative and to use his/her gifts.
 - "Aces out" spouse. *"I want life to be a gift but I'll give it."* The spouse must also participate in decision-making.
- **Difficulty trusting others.**
 - Mistakes and imperfections trigger the need to step in and take over.
- **Difficulty trusting God.**
 - See God as weak, needing our help. *"The world will fall apart."*
 - **Inability to say, "I can't do this".**
- **Sense of pride** - "noble martyrs."
 - *"I'm just making sure you're doing it right."*
- **Tremendous fear.**
 - *"If I stop doing what I'm doing, my family's lives, my life, the world, will fall apart. It will be my fault."*
 - Primary motivating factor behind need to control (see "closing thoughts" section).
- **Trouble handling confusion or disorder.**
- **Denial** - difficulty acknowledging when they are:
 - Trying too hard, pushing.
 - Not allowing mate to function. *"It's my duty to take care of things!"*
- **Inability to feel.**
 - When troubles require attention, he turns off emotion and gets logical. Full of advice, but little "heart".
- **Inability to be corporate and intimate with spouse and children.**
 - Fruits of PI (and SM) surface more recognizably once we become involved in relationship with primary people.
 - Home becomes a work centre. They look for pleasure times away from home.

HEALING FOR PARENTAL INVERSION

- Recognition

Help the person to seek out and discern the truth regarding behaviour and motives. The truth sets us free. Encourage the person to ask his/her spouse or friends to speak up when he/she exhibits symptoms, and **to be accountable to them**.

- Prayer

Lead person to:

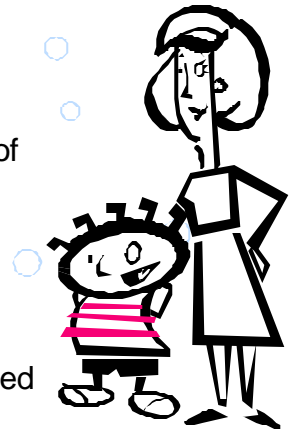
- Ask the Lord to hear his/her **words of forgiveness** for what his/her **parents** did/did not do.
- **Confess judgments against his/her parents.**
- **Repent and receive forgiveness for judging:**
 - Parents.
 - God as weak.
- Support

Suggest and encourage new behaviour such as:

- Calling parents (if possible) to say "I love you".
- Giving up trying to control parents, spouse, co-workers.
- Acknowledging attempts to control when confronted.

MOTHER AND SON

When one parents fails or is gone from home, the child (usually eldest of opposite sex) steps in to fill the vacuum. The son can become the breadwinner, the mother's confidante or her strength to lean on. The child can also try to discipline the younger children. His position will be like that of the husband, but without the bedroom. There may be no sexual flow yet, but it is in the subconscious. He can later become a model husband in every way except in making love. There he'll be turned off.



SUBSTITUTE MATE: A MORE SERIOUS FORM OF PARENTAL INVERSION

In this situation, a **parent inappropriately relies** on a child of the **opposite sex**:

- For **emotional comfort**.
- As a **confidant**.
 - Undermines mate.

- Gives child knowledge he/she should not have to carry - "You know your father can't support the family."
- The girl can become like a husband for the mother. This does not allow the father to be the head of the home.
- In worst cases, for **physical satisfaction**.
 - Sleeping with child.
 - Excessive holding, out of need.
 - Incest.

SYMPTOMS OF SUBSTITUTE MATE

- **All the symptoms of parental inversion.**
- Seeking **refreshment** outside the home (creates vulnerability to adultery).
- **Sexual dysfunction**
 - Early sexual stimulation due to **usurpation** of parental role.
 - **Electra** (In psychoanalysis, a daughter's unconscious libidinal desire for her father) or **Oedipus** (In psychoanalysis, a subconscious sexual desire in a child, especially a male child, for the parent of the opposite sex, usually accompanied by hostility to the parent of the same sex) complexes.
 - Sexual difficulties in marriage due to inappropriate feelings, guilt.
- Intense but hidden **hate and anger** toward parent of opposite sex. The child can also gang up with one parent against the other.

PARENTAL INVERSION AND SUBSTITUTE MATE: NATURAL CONSEQUENCES OF SINGLE PARENTING

- Single parents must be careful not to put this weight on their children.
- The church must fill the gap for these families.

A PROBLEM OF MOTIVE

REMEMBER: It is not the serving which is sin, but the MOTIVE. *"I must do something or else nothing gets done."*

HEALING FOR THE CONDITION OF SUBSTITUTE MATE

- **Recognition** - identify the root.
 - An unrealistic willingness to take over.

- Built on a base of fear, and agreement to parental compulsion.
 - Origins: Lack of understanding, lack of parenting.
- **Forgiveness** - a daily discipline until fully accomplished in the heart.
 - **Confession** - of sin of **usurpation**.
 - **Repentance/Change** - Help counselees to walk in a new direction. Don't preach; offer suggestions for new behaviour.

NOTE: *Remember that most counselees will not be living in close proximity to parents and that most of the "fruits" of PI and SM are manifested in relation to other primary people. Changes will be facilitated by first forgiving the parents, which takes away the driving force behind the behaviours.*

SCRIPTURES

OLD TESTAMENT

Proverbs 22:6 - *Train a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn from it.*

Isaiah 38:19b - *Fathers tell their children about your faithfulness.*

NEW TESTAMENT

II Corinthians 12:14 - *Now I am ready to visit you for the third time, and I will not be a burden to you, because what I want is not your possessions but you. After all, children should not have to save up for their parents, but parents for their children.*

I Timothy 3:4 - *He must manage his own family well and see that his children obey him with proper respect.*

I Timothy 5:8 - *If anyone does not provide for his relatives, and especially for his immediate family, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.*

A PRAYER FOR PARENTAL INVERSION

Father, I thank You for caring enough for me to pursue me, to help me see that in my family the parental roles came to be reversed. I see that I stepped in to fill the gap and, regardless of how necessary or how noble that may have seemed, I recognize I was wrong. In usurping my _____'s role, I denied my own childhood. You did not design my child's shoulders to carry such a heavy weight.

Lord, I forgive my parents for _____ (what they did or did not do). I confess that I have judged them as being _____ (be specific). I ask You to forgive me for those judgements and the bitterness they built in my heart. I also confess that I judged You, Lord, as being a weak God, one who needed my help. I thought I had to do it for You. Forgive me for wounding You in that way. I have avoided intimacy and corporateness. Father, forgive me for the way I have cut myself off from emotion. I know I did it as a child so that I could function, but now it is a defence mechanism in my life and I have hurt many people with my inability to feel. Forgive me for trying to take over for You and so control my spouse, my world. I resign, Lord; I am not in charge.

Father, it frightens me to ask You to take charge of me and those I love and work with. But I am tired. Bring my fear and my pride to death. I want to trust in You, to rest in You. I ask You to speak peace into my inner being and calm my striving, even as You calmed the sea.

A PRAYER FOR SUBSTITUTE MATE

Lord, I ask that You help me to forgive _____ for pulling me into the role of spouse. I did not, could not say "no". I have had such mixed feelings: pride that I should be chosen; anger that the other parent did not fill his/her role and protect me; and confusion because I was in a role I couldn't understand or fulfil.

Father, I choose to forgive myself for agreeing totally to the subtle coercion (control by force). I forgive my parents _____ (be specific about what they both did and did not do). And I confess and ask forgiveness for the unexplainable anger. Now I know it was toward mother and father and You, Lord. Forgive me.

It hurts to see how this has affected my own marriage, my spouse, Lord. I see the damage it has caused and want it to stop. I invite You to bring it to death. Bring healing and restore to me, to us, the years the locusts have eaten. Put my relationships aright, Lord, including my relationship with Father God.

SOME CLOSING THOUGHTS

Because many of the symptoms of parental inversion resemble those of performance orientation, it is important to make some distinctions.

Performance-oriented people believe they **must earn the right to exist**. Their concern is quite **self-centred**; their actions are designed to give them a sense of worthiness in the world.

Parentally inverted individuals are moved by quite another concern: that of **making things better in the family**, in the world. **In this sense they are truly other-centred**, taking responsibility for the well being of those around them.

This is why, without understanding their own motives, parentally inverted people can hardly bear to hear that their actions might be **hurting** instead of helping, **smothering** instead of giving life. We must not accuse them of selfishness, for that would be unjust; instead, we must gently minister truth to these wounded hearts that try so **hard to fix the world around them**.

Lecture 10

SEXUAL ABUSE

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

10. SEXUAL ABUSE

PS 143: 3, 4 *The enemy pursues me, he crushes me to the ground; he makes me dwell in darkness like those long dead. So my spirit grows faint within me; my heart within me is dismayed.*

[See Course 2 for a profile on an abuser.]

MAL. 2:16 *“16 For the Lord, the God of Israel, says: I hate divorce and marital separation and him who covers his garment [his wife] with violence. Therefore **keep a watch upon your spirit** [that it may be controlled by My Spirit], that you deal not treacherously and faithlessly [with your marriage mate].”*

Victims of sexual abuse normally live with memories that could keep them bound to the hurt and pain for many years. Men are taught, “A man is not a victim”, therefore it is especially difficult for them to talk.

It takes time and perseverance for such a victim's heart to be healed, because **trust** has been destroyed.

Intercession is an essential part of counselling in order to prepare the heart of such a person to receive the healing and blessing of the Lord.

Few counsellors recognise the devastating effect even a **single** incident could have on a person even years after it has happened.

PS 142:4 *Look to my right and see; no one is concerned for me. I have no refuge; no one cares for my life.*

HOW DOES SUCH A PERSON FEEL?

1. **Betrayed by others** - he/she expected to be protected by his/her parents and God, but it did not happen.
2. **Inability to trust** (authority figures and God)
 - He/She expected to be believed, but was not.
 - He/She was even punished for telling a lie or blamed for everything.
 - Nobody was tender, loving or protective.
 - To him/her, God is false.
 - She cannot entrust the holiness of her spirit through her body to a husband – she has been shattered and defiled at the source.



3. **Alone/isolated in his/her pain** - Overwhelmed by the pain.
4. **No eternal truths in which he/she can relax/rest.**
 - He/She questions all Christian truths.
 - Authority no longer offers protection, hope or reliable information.
5. **Tormented by the pain he/she is experiencing at the moment.**
 - No capacity to overcome his/her present circumstances.
 - Fear overrules any positive memories or thoughts and excludes hope.

He/She starts to rely completely on his/her own mind and heart, making an idol of his/her emotions.



- ***"I'm OK - I can take care of myself."***
- **Even when he/she does cry out for help:**
 - He/She cannot receive.
 - He/She is compulsively finding fault with the people whose love is starting to soften his/her heart.
- **He/She creates fantasy images** of love and is susceptible to hurtful relationships. When these relationships fail, it only serves to reinforce his/her attitude that: *"I do not need anybody."*
 - He/She is constantly preoccupied with sex.
- **Helplessness and fear**
 - is the result of all of the above circumstances.
 - even when the abuser no longer poses a threat.

His/Her response to his/her family and others

- **Anger towards mother and everyone like her.**
"Where was she?"
"She must have known..."
- **Anger towards God.**
"How could He allow that to happen?"

NOTE: *Anger may be suppressed; the victim could have made an inner vow not to become angry. However, no emotion can remain unspoken for too long.*

- **Ambivalence toward father/abuser.**
 - Denial - pain - denial - pain.
 - What he/she is feeling at that time, is the truth for him/her.
 - Confusion regarding identity.

[Sex is our way of telling one another who we really are. His/Her father/brother/uncle has sent his/her the wrong messages.]

HOW DOES HE/SHE SEE HERSELF?

- **As a nobody/nothing.**
 - He/She has been violated, treated without respect, used, defiled, caged in, manipulated, robbed of her honour and dignity, worthless, nobody can love him/her.
- **Guilty** (anger towards self). God has designed us with sensitivity for sex. Those feelings of pleasure are mixed up with horror and disgust and guilt.
 - *"Why didn't I tell?"*
 - *"Why didn't I resist?"*
 - *"It must have been my fault."*
 - *"I shouldn't have enjoyed it when it happened."*
- **Responsible**
 - Guilt conveyed by the abuser. He/She tries to escape the sense of guilt.
 - Irrational running away, withdrawal, performance orientation -behaviour to protect/shield herself.
 - Suicidal attempts.
 - Alcohol and drugs.
 - Wants to hurt him/herself (head bashing, cutting, etc.)
 - Cannot concentrate very long; cannot commit to school, courses, etc.

HIS/HER RELATIONSHIPS WITH FRIENDS

- He/She is **attracted to those who also have a crippled self-esteem.**
 - I am a "nobody" who would not be accepted by others if they "knew".
- **Turns to ways of protecting** him/herself and keeping people at bay.
 - Excessive weight gain.
 - Poor hygiene (does not wash hair, no make-up, etc.)
- **Avoids former friends, the church/youth evenings, etc.**
- **Promiscuous behaviour.**
 - His/Her need for love is misinterpreted.
 - He/She has no concept of secondary virginity, so why shouldn't he/she just go ahead and defile him/herself?

- Has a need to punish him/herself and others.
- Believes that his/her only value is in sex.
- He/She will react to any non-threatening person promising to care for him/her.

- **Lesbianism, homosexuality, looking for a parental model.**

ESCAPE MECHANISMS COMMON TO THE SEXUALLY ABUSED

- **Fantasy** - used regularly to cope with the experience of abuse - becomes a tremendous problem later on in marriage. (Imagines that you are not really there).
- **Suppression** - the person loses any conscious memory of the trauma.
- **Sexual frigidity** - as a result of suppressed inner vows never to be vulnerable again, the victim is unable to enjoy sexual relations with her marital partner.
- **Regression** - returning to the childhood state in order to avoid the pain of being abused, or the person could spontaneously relive the childhood trauma.

HEALING

- Don't push it.
- Do not touch unless clearly invited.
- Be available - and pray!
- The person can even fear the touch of Father God.

IN PRAYER

- Repeat over and over, "You are not guilty. You have the right to be angry."
- LISTEN.
- Rebuild a sense of JUSTICE: COMFORT. The abuser is guilty.
- Teach him/her forgiveness. Forgiveness does not depend on new feelings. It is a work of the Cross. It doesn't take away the abuser's responsibility. The person must also forgive those who did not respond. Forgiveness of self is also very important.
- Pray for cleansing by the Living Waters (not Blood of Jesus).
- Pray to bring to death the lies about herself / himself, old habits, coping and flight mechanisms and inner vows.
- Pray for separation of the abused from that of the abuser. Instruct her/his spirit to forget that union. Loose the body, soul and spirit from the abuser.

EXAMPLE OF A PRAYER

Dear Lord Jesus, _____ has been sinned against. I ask You to communicate to his/her heart that IT WAS NOT HIS/HER FAULT.

Although bad things have happened to him/her, he/she him/herself is not bad. He/She did not "make" the abuser hurt Him/her. He/She did it of his/her own accord.

Jesus, speak the truth into his/her heart; help him/her to know that You truly love him/her with a clean, non-abusive kind of love. You have not rejected or abandoned him/her. Let the pure, living water of Your presence now flow through his/her whole being. Thank you, Jesus, that You know exactly how close You can get to him/her without frightening him/her.

Thank You for not violating his/her personal boundaries. Cleanse him/her from the inside and from the outside. Wash away the defilement with wave upon wave of Your love. Wash away the smells, the sounds, the sensations.

Clothe him/her with Your truth and righteousness. Cleanse and refresh him/her conscience. Separate his/her spirit from the one who abused him/her.

Father, this experience has shattered his/her trust and he/she now finds it very difficult to trust or believe anybody. Together we now implore You to start the process of rebuilding that broken trust.

We submit to You those behavioural patterns which have developed over the years and which do not lead to Life. These wrong ways have caused much hurt to him/herself as well as to others. We now ask You to deal with them, Lord.

Minister to the areas of fear, loneliness, weariness, confusion and anger. In the place of those things we ask You to give him/her Your comfort which he/she is longing for with his/her whole being. We submit to You all the anger towards _____ because they did not protect him/her (because they did not want to believe him/her, etc.). Replace it with Your peace and the truth of how You see him/her. May he/she come to know his/her identity as Your precious child. Let the eyes of his/her spirit man see You, how proud You are of him/her for coming to You, and how You delight in his/her presence.

Show him/her the people in his/her life who are worthy of his/her trust. Bring comfort and healing to the bruised and broken areas. Restore his/her relationship with You and with _____ (father, mother, brothers, etc.).

Together we forgive him/her for having responded physically. Forgive him/her for any judgements, condemnation, as well as for having despised his/her own body. Father, You have made us to respond. Let his/her spirit man know that You do not condemn him/her. It was not his/her fault - his/her body was created that way. It was a natural response.

His/Her "NO" was not listened to. His/Her personal boundaries were not respected. Please release him/her from any sense of guilt, Lord.

May Your glory protect and hide him/her and continue to bring healing to him/her.

Thank You, Jesus, that You care!

Lecture 11

DELIVERANCE OF HOMOSEXUALS

11. DELIVERANCE OF HOMOSEXUALS

(Additional information on ministering to Homosexuals available from Kanaan Ministries)

There are **two** forms of homosexuality:

1. The **tendency that appears from childhood** (deeply rooted problems).
2. Those who are drawn in later in their lives, through **rape, jail / army experience, bi-sexual contact**, etc.

The Church will increasingly confront this problem, because the world advocates this lifestyle. This is humanistic because there is no absolute concept: There is no right or wrong.

In the USA the Gay Rights Movement is a very strong political power. In Dallas there is the Metropolitan Community Church that say they are born again and can serve Jesus and be gay!

THIS MINISTRY REQUIRES TWO ATTITUDES

Homosexuals have perverse minds. They try to convince everyone that they themselves are right. They want to **force** others to think like them.

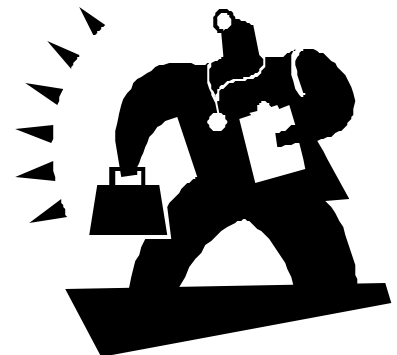
1. THE ATTITUDE OF A PROPHET

- You must speak the **truth** according to the Word of God.
- You must prove from **scripture** what God's standard of righteousness is.

By hearing God's Word they must be convinced that homosexuality is sin. Without this conviction there is no deliverance.

2. THE ATTITUDE OF A DOCTOR

- You must minister healing and deliverance.
- Restoration must take place.
- Give much **love, empathy** and **patience** until the person is able to lead a normal life again.
- **Lev. 18:22**
- **Deut. 22:5.**
- **Deut. 23: 17, 18**



LEV. 20:13 *“13 If a man lies with a male as if he were a woman, both men have committed an offense (something perverse, unnatural, abhorrent, and detestable); they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.”*

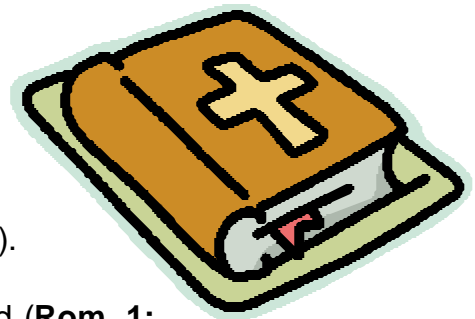
1 COR. 6: 9, 10 *“9 Do you not know that the unrighteous and the wrongdoers will not inherit or have any share in the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived (misled): neither the impure and immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor those who participate in **homosexuality**,
10 Nor cheats (swindlers and thieves), nor greedy graspers, nor drunkards, nor foulmouthed revilers and slanderers, nor extortioners and robbers will inherit or have any share in the kingdom of God.”*

They did not glorify God and give Him thanksgiving:

ROM. 1: 24-27 *“24 Therefore **God gave them up in the lusts of their [own] hearts** to sexual impurity, to the dishonoring of their bodies among themselves [abandoning them to the degrading power of sin],
25 Because they **exchanged the truth of God for a lie** and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, Who is blessed forever! Amen (so be it).
26 For this reason God gave them over and abandoned them to vile affections and degrading passions. For their women exchanged their natural function for an unnatural and abnormal one,
27 **And the men also turned from natural relations with women and were set ablaze (burning out, consumed) with lust for one another—men committing shameful acts with men and suffering in their own bodies and personalities the inevitable consequences** and penalty of their wrong-doing and going astray, which was [their] fitting retribution.”*

BIBLICAL APPROACH TO SEX

1. God created male and female and said “Be fruitful and multiply!” (**Gen. 1:27**).
2. He created them to be one flesh (**Gen. 1:28; 2:24**).
3. Homosexuality is a result of rebellion against God (**Rom. 1: 21-27**). Man has chosen to live a lie and God has turned them over to their perverse lust. It was His judgment upon mankind. Homosexuality **lowers/degrades** man.
God created natural man - male/female.
4. Homosexuality is a rebellion against that which is natural; to surrender to the unnatural is perversity.



In this practice anal and oral sex take place. The mouth was not created as a sex organ! In the deliverance of homosexuals you have to do with a spirit of perversity (**Gen.19; Judges 19**).

Linked to homosexuality is terrible **violence** (they have been very hurt so they are very angry) and **contempt** for life of man (degraded). The **flesh must be satisfied**.

GENERAL EXCUSES THAT ARE OFFERED

The person wants to accept Jesus, but does not want to sacrifice his "homosexual" lifestyle. Now what?

1. *I cannot help that I've been made this way - God made me like this.*

Answer: God has never made anyone like this - you **became** like this. DNA inside every person determines everything about your body (computer print out). This DNA exactly reflects your gender (male / female), which, in turn, correlates with your sexual organs. God never makes a mistake!

2. *I have the right to satisfy my sexual needs.*

Answer: The "homosexual" who really commits himself to one person is very rare.

The Word teaches us that our sexual needs may only be fulfilled in the marriage relationship. The marriage bed must be undefiled. Aids is the result of multiple sex partners. There are many sex partners, because it is not love, but lust. They think it is love, because they struggle with rejection.

3. *I will undergo a sex change and change my body.*

Answer: You can change your body but that **cannot change your heart**. Sin does **not lie in the body, but in the heart**. It is there that you have to deal with sin. **A sex change is a life of lies**. The DNA of your body remains the way it was created.

4. *I can serve God even though I am homosexual. God accepts me as I am.*

Answer: It is deception. Teach person the character of God and point out God's standards. God loves you, but He does not accept your sin. He is a just God and judges sin. You do not serve God but you serve your flesh.

THE PERSON SEEKS DELIVERANCE - POSITIVE APPROACH

These people know that they're doing wrong. They may hate it, but they don't know how to get free. They feel trapped. You, as counsellor, have to encourage these people and point out to them that God can and will deliver them. **Homosexuality is a choice.** It is influenced by parents, family members, circumstances, etc.

GENERAL PHENOMENA IN HOMOSEXUALS THAT HAD THEIR ORIGIN IN CHILDHOOD

JER. 6:13 *"13 For from the least of them even to the greatest of them, everyone is given to **covetousness (to greed for unjust gain)**; and from the prophet even to the priest, **everyone deals falsely.**"*

When needs are not met, people turn to greed (sex, drugs, food, etc.)

2. **No father relationship** (no communication, fear, absent father, etc.).
3. **Problems with sexual identity**, e.g. the mother wanted little girl and dressed the boy like a little girl with ribbons in his hair, etc. Family members tease the boy - mommy's boy, sissy, etc. **OR** The father wanted a boy; the girl tries everything to be like a boy to win her father's love.

THE ROOTS OF HOMOSEXUALITY

1. REJECTION, REBELLION, HATRED AND OCCULT

There is an unfulfilled need due to a lack of love and acceptance. These people look for love and acceptance as a result of the rejection out of which they come.

2. SELF-REJECTION

Most of them **reject themselves** and want to be someone else. They reject their own sex roles and their own sex.

3. FEAR

They have a terrible fear of a normal relationship. They do not know how to react. They also have a **terrible fear of further rejection.** They expect rejection in every relationship they have. When a son fears his father, he also fears manhood.

4. LYING SPIRIT

They will rather tell a lie so that you will accept them, because they are so afraid of rejection.

With this lifestyle of deception they lose their integrity. They will also deceive other people without any feelings of guilt (even counselors). Be sensitive to the leading of the Holy Spirit. Prophecy integrity over these people.

5. SPIRIT OF PERVERSITY

You also have to do with an unclean spirit, namely a spirit of perversity.

6. There is usually also a strong spirit of SELF PITY.

PRACTICAL MINISTRY

1. Look for the **roots of rebellion** - childhood, attitude towards parents, school, etc. How did it manifest?
2. **Restore broken relationships in the home.** They must be willing for restoration.
3. Minister in the areas of **rejection** and **fear of rejection**.
4. Assist them to get **total acceptance of their new sex role**; total acceptance of self in sexual role; new self-image; must accept themselves as God has made them. [Always anger against God - why am I like this?] Restoration is progressive.
5. **Renew** the mind and be finished with sin. Hate sin.
6. Change **lifestyle**, including **dress**.

REMEMBER

Never reject or condemn these people, but understand why they have become like this. Walk in **love** and **empathy**.



Lecture 12

ADDICTIONS

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

12. ADDICTIONS

Addictions are those things we do to try to **numb our pain, avoid suffering** and **comfort ourselves**. Unfortunately, addictions never heal, fill or comfort us, but instead they defile and **control our lives**. We will inevitably reap the personal, familial, and social destruction they sow, without the merciful healing of God.

II COR 1: 3-4(a) *Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassion and the God of all comfort, who comforts us in our troubles...*

Although most of us immediately think of **drugs** and **alcohol** when we hear the word "addiction", we are a people prone to various **substitutes** for the **love, comfort** and **healing** we seek. This lesson explores the broader subject of addiction from an inner healing point of view, and offers understanding of the roots which underlie every addiction.

ADDICTIVE BEHAVIOUR

- A pathological relationship to any **mood-altering experience** that has life-damaging consequences.
- A "death-style", common in many nations, based on **feelings of a lack of worth** and lived by those who believe they must **achieve and perform to be acceptable**.
- A way of **avoiding life**.
- A pain-killing substitute for **legitimate** (and illegitimate) **suffering**.
 - To **suffer legitimately** we must feel as bad as things are really going.
 - **Illegitimate suffering** can be caused by **worrying too much**, taking on burdens the Lord has not required, and the **tensions inherent in performance orientation and parental inversion**.

WHAT KINDS OF BEHAVIOUR SEEM TO KILL OUR PAIN?

- Alcoholism.
- Drug addiction.
- Food addiction.
- Sexual addiction.
- Relationship addiction.
- Exercise addiction.



- Gambling addiction.
- Adrenaline addiction (excitement).
- Workaholism.
- Shopping / Spending addiction.
- Television.
- Addiction to religion (rather than to God).
- Addiction to misery.
- To giving or taking abuse.



All help us to avoid facing the circumstances of our lives – in other words – HIDING PLACES!

WOUNDS AND FRACTURES COMMON TO THOSE WITH ADDICTIONS:

Parents convey addictive values

- "Image" is more important than genuineness.
- **Delusion** is preferable to reality.
- **Power** more important than unity, corporateness.
- **Quick fixes** better than problem solving.

NOTE: One expert calls this process "soul murder", the squelching of the child's true self in Jesus Christ. These values wither the spirit as well.

Parents send a barrage of messages about what children must do to please them

- "Don't be angry!"
- "Don't be selfish!"
- "Be nice!"
- "Don't cry!"
- Underlying message is, "Don't be yourself. Be someone who will make me feel better, or I won't accept you."

The child learns to squelch genuine emotions and perceptions and erect a false self, along with hurt, anger, rage and, ultimately, judgement.

Parents offer little nurture and discipline

- Not enough affection, touch.
- Lack of boundaries and consistency in discipline.

Lack of teaching and modeling

- Children become like their parents.

II CORINTHIANS 12:14 *Now for the third time I am ready to come to visit you. And I will not burden you financially, for it is not your money that I want but you; for children are not duty bound to lay up store for their parents, but parents for their children.*

Generational dysfunctions (sin)

RISK FACTORS IN ADDICTION

- **Addictive false belief systems**
 - "Image" is more important than who we are.
 - We should be **perfect** (performance orientation).
 - We are **not enough** the way we are.
 - There are magic solutions to life's problems - quick fixes.

- **The addictive personality:**
 - Perfectionism, striving
 - Need to control
 - Sense of powerlessness

 - Approval-seeking.
 - Hypersensitivity to criticism.

 - Fear of rejection.
 - Desire for isolation

 - Shame, anger.
 - Emotional numbness.

- **Absence of good coping skills**
 - Few role models.
 - Tolerant communities and societies.

- **Unmet emotional, social and spiritual needs**
 - Unconditional acceptance or love.
 - Intimacy.
 - Corporateness.

- **Lack of support**
 - Broken and dysfunctional families.

WHAT DO ADDICTIONS DO FOR US?

They offer us:

- **A feeling of relief from isolation** and a sense of **belonging**.

- **Distraction from our negative feelings** - insulates us from despair, while actually creating more despair.
- **Pseudo-pleasure** - we can "lose" ourselves.
- **An illusion of control** - power.
- **Constant crisis** - telling us we are alive.
- **Predictability** - things seem simpler, when actually we are complicating our lives.
- **Image enhancement** - we feel more acceptable.
- **Suspended animation** - we are frozen in time, and thus don't need to worry.

WHAT DO WE LOOK FOR THROUGH OUR ADDICTIONS?

Promises:

1. A sense of belonging/intimacy

MARK 9:41 *For I tell you truly, whoever gives you a cup of water to drink because you belong to and bear the name of Christ will by no means fail to get his reward.*

2. Meaning and purpose

EPHESIANS 2:10 *For we are God's own handiwork, recreated in Christ Jesus, that we may do those good works which God predestined for us, that we should walk in them.*

3. Fun and creative play (joy)

JOHN 15:11 *I have told you these things, that My joy and delight may be in you, and that your joy and gladness may be of full measure and complete and overflowing.*

4. Control and power

JOHN 14:12 *I assure you, most solemnly I tell you, if anyone steadfastly believes in Me, he will himself be able to do the things that I do; and he will do even greater things than these, because I go to the Father.*

5. Vitality and life

JOHN 3:16 *For God so greatly loved and dearly prized the world that He gave up His only begotten Son, so that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life.*

6. Consistency

ECCLESIASTES 3:11 *He has made everything beautiful in its time. He also has planted eternity in men's hearts and minds, yet so that men cannot find out what God has done from the beginning to the end.*

7. Acceptance and worth

EPHESIANS 1:3-6 *May blessing be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ Who has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly realm! Even as He chose us in Christ before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless in His sight, even above reproach, before Him in love. For He foreordained us to be adopted as His own children through Jesus Christ, in accordance with the purpose of His will - to the praise and the commendation of His glorious grace, which He so freely bestowed on us in the Beloved.*

We strive to get through our addictions what Jesus desires to give us through grace!

FOUR CARDINAL SIGNS OF ADDICTION

1. Obsession

- You can't stop thinking about it.
- It consumes much time, energy and attention.
- It becomes a "necessity".

2. Negative consequences

- The behaviour turns against you; immediate pleasure and relief in the short term, but pain, grief and more problems in the long run, affecting many areas of life.
- **Relationships:** Withdraws from family and friends; disinclination to intimacy; keeps distance; distrust.
- **Work:** Loses productivity; lower quality.

- **Finances**: Less money for necessities.
- **Psychological health**: Irritability; defensiveness; loss of esteem and confidence; guilt and shame.
- **Judgement and behaviour**: Foolish, selfish and self-centered.
- **Physical health**: Increasing stress; ulcers; high blood pressure; loss of sleep; fatigue; anorexia; bulimia; extreme physical problems when substances are involved.

3. **Lack of control**

- Unable to stop behaviour despite good intentions.
- **WILL-POWER IS NOT ENOUGH.**

4. **Denial**

- That the behaviour is out of control.
- That the negative consequences are in any way connected to the behaviour.

TYPES OF DENIAL

1. **Absolute denial** - *"No, I don't have a problem!"*
2. **Minimizing** - *"It's not that bad."*
3. **Avoiding** - *"I don't know what you're talking about!"* OR *"I don't want to talk about it!"*
4. **Blaming others** - *"If they weren't...I wouldn't be..."*
5. **Rationalizing or intellectualizing** - *"It's not as bad as..."* OR *"Be glad I don't..."*

THE POWER OF DENIAL

- An addict's rationalization may be so convincing that we question our own perceptions.
- Denial allows an addict to feel okay and in control - when reality invades, the walls go up.

ADDICTION IS LIKE SOME DEVELOPING RELATIONSHIPS

- **Stage one: Infatuation**
 - The drug or behavior leaves a **positive imprint**.
 - It provides a **welcome effect**.

- **Stage two: honeymoon**
 - Under stress we seek out the remembered experience for comfort and relief.
- **Stage three: betrayal**
 - The behaviour no longer offers the same high as before.
- **Stage four: "on the rocks"**
 - Ignoring the evidence, we try to recapture the honeymoon by increasing involvement.
- **Stage five: trapped**
 - We try to resist, but the grip tightens.

ROMANS 6:12 *Let not sin therefore rule as king in your mortal bodies, to make you yield to its cravings and be subject to its lusts and evil passions.*

ADDICTIONS BEGET ADDICTIONS

- Many people have **more than one addiction** - several go hand in hand.
 - Sexual addiction and substance abuse.
 - Anorexia/bulimia and compulsive exercise.
 - Spending addiction and workaholism.
 - Gambling and overeating.
- Getting rid of one addiction frequently forms another.
- Changing behaviour does not cure an addiction.
- Healing the source, or root, will cure the addict.
- Unhealed factors in the heart continually and insistently resurrect sinful passions and practices which then demand expression.

The source of the addiction lies within us. It is "DIS-EASE".

HEALING FOR THE ADDICT

- **Recognition**
 - Help the person break through the patterns of denial and **admit there really is a problem** - requires loving confrontation to see fruit.
 - Search for roots: Explore wounds, belief systems and judgment.

ROOTS:

HEBREWS 12:15 *Exercise foresight and be on the watch to look, to see that no one falls back from and fails to secure God's grace, in order that no **root of resentment** shoots forth and causes trouble and bitter torment, and the many become contaminated and defiled by it.*

FOUNDATION:

LUKE 6:46,48 *Why do you call Me, Lord, Lord, and do not practice what I tell you? He is like a man building a house, who dug and went down deep and laid a **foundation upon the rock**; and when a flood arose, the torrent broke against that house and could not shake or move it, because it had been **securely built or founded on a rock**.*

- **Forgiveness, confession, repentance**
 - Forgive those who taught addictive family values.
 - Confess the sin of lust for those things Jesus chooses to give us by grace.
 - Choose to make real changes in behaviour.

ROMANS 12:9 *Let your love be sincere; hate what is evil, but hold fast to that which is good.*

- **Prayer**
 - In the Name of Jesus, bind and cast out any demonic influence which may have entered in through the door of sinful addictive behaviour - do silently or aloud as the Spirit leads.

MATTHEW 18:18 *Truly I tell you, whatever you forbid and declare to be improper and unlawful on earth must be what is already forbidden in heaven, and whatever you permit and declare proper and lawful on earth must be what is already permitted in heaven.*

- **Discipline to walk in a new way**

***NOTE:** Chemical addiction presents an added problem in the healing process. Because of denial and the impairing effects of chemical substances on the abuser, it is important to discontinue counselling from an inner healing point of view until a person has successfully completed a treatment program, and lived drug-free for an agreed-upon period of time.*

A PRAYER FOR ADDICTS

*(Assuming this counselee has been through treatment and is being honest about not using _____.) Lord, I ask You to meet _____ in this addiction. As he has committed himself to finding the wounds that made him vulnerable to addiction, I ask that You come alongside and carry the overwhelming part of this load. In particular I ask that You control one craving or the other; either the **emotional craving** or the **physical craving**. **Lord, stand between, so they both are not allowed to come at the same time.***

***Strengthen his spirit** to do the hard work of healing: of identifying the structures and patterns that led to this point. Help him **forgive the ones he needs to forgive** and receive the forgiveness he needs to receive. Guide us who are his friends so that we may support without encouraging dependency. Help us be the church to this one and to be family and friends through whom You can bring him to the measure of the fullness of the stature of Christ that You designed him to be.*

*Grant him the **wisdom to know when to ask for help** and when he doesn't really need it. I ask You to minister to the **fear, the loneliness and the insecurity**. Speak the truth to his spirit when he feels himself weaken. I ask that Your holy angels go with him; protect and secure each step of progress. Thank you for walking through the **Valley of the Shadow of Death** with _____. Help him **build new structures and practices that glorify You.***

IMPORTANT: These sample prayers are not formulas; rather, they offer ideas and direction. Be led by the Holy Spirit, and use the substance of these prayers as a guide. Also, please acknowledge these prayers as sample narratives, in which gender-exclusive references are used as they would be used in a real situation. For this reason, some prayers will be directed to a female and others to a male. All are interchangeable.

ADDICTIONS:

JER. 6:13 “13 For from the least of them even to the greatest of them, everyone is given to **covetousness (to greed for unjust gain)**; and from the prophet even to the priest, **everyone deals falsely.**”

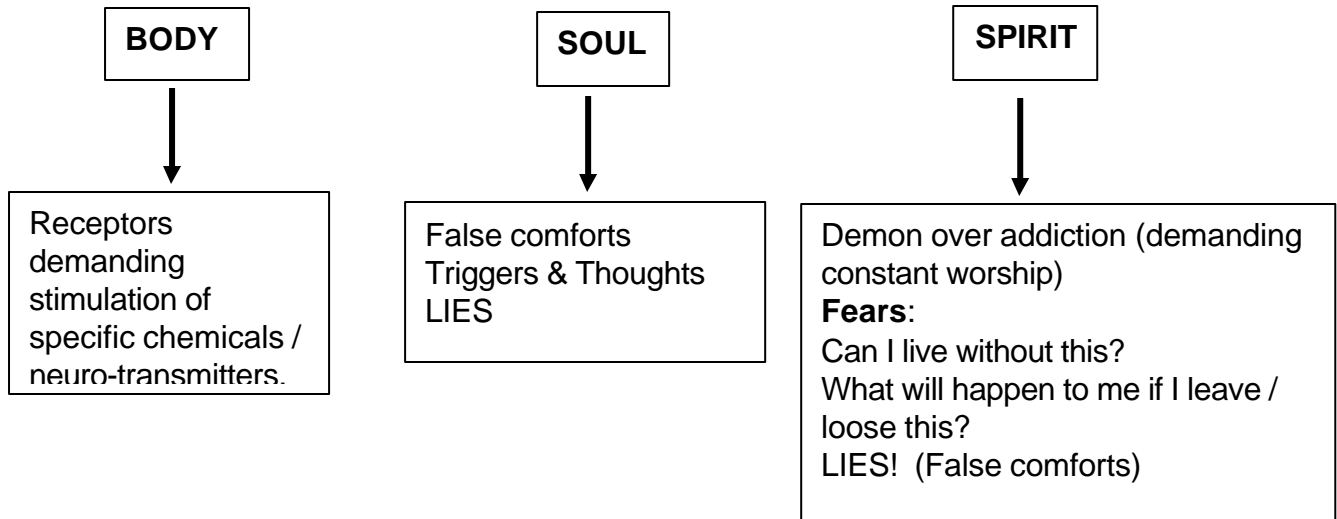
When needs are not met, people turn to greed (sex, drugs, food, etc.)

REAL NEED FALSE 'FULFILMENT'

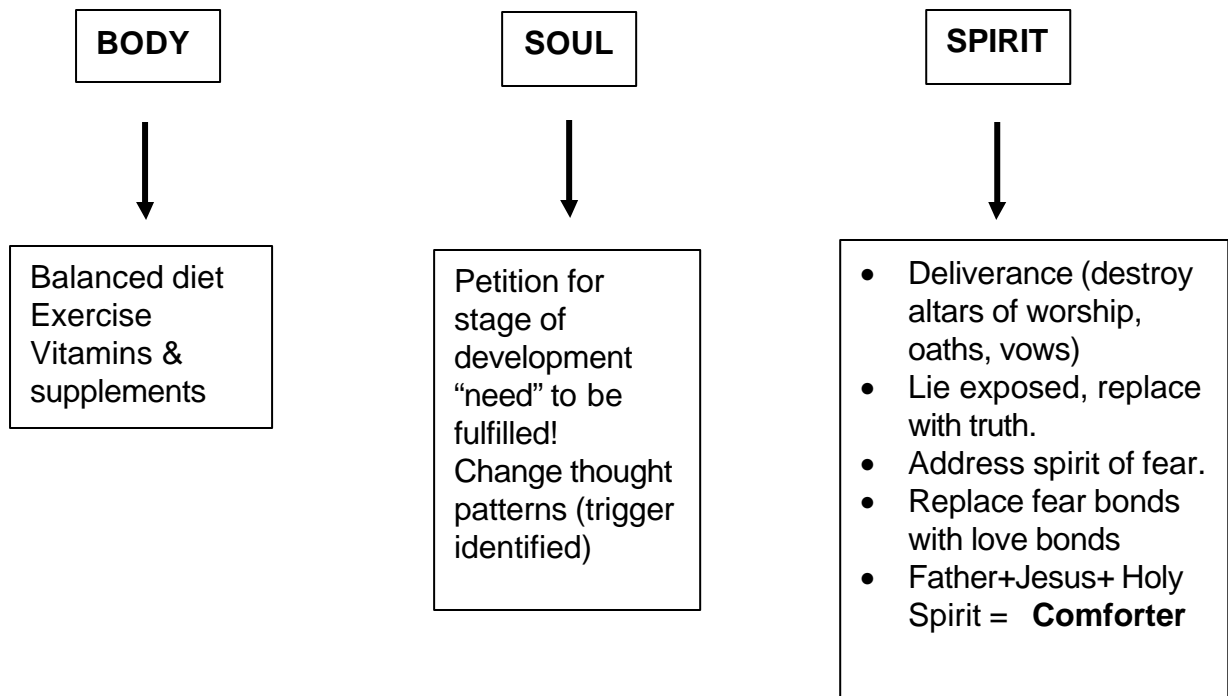
Acceptance	—————→	Performance, slave-mentality
Purpose	—————→	Performance
Security	—————→	Sexual sins; food; controlling
Nurturing	—————→	First Stage of Development: Sexual sins; masturbation; food; alcohol; smoking.
Joy	—————→	Drugs; food; 'treats'; alcohol

Father, Jesus, Holy Spirit meet EVERY need.

ADDICTIONS



TREATMENT



Lecture 13

DEPRESSION

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

13. DEPRESSION

Unfortunately, in an earnest desire to heal, Christians have unwittingly done things which torment rather than ease depressed people. The Body of Christ must learn what **not** to do in their efforts to truly help those suffering from depression, as well as what **can** be done.



PROV 25:20 *Like one who takes away a garment on a cold day, or like vinegar poured on soda, is one who sings songs to a heavy heart.*

Helping people in depression requires an understanding what they are and are not able to do. **Many Christians believe that depression is sinful in that it denies the hope and joy of the Lord in their lives.** But depressed people are not at fault for their condition; they truly cannot help themselves.

In this lesson we will learn what **not to do** as well as what **to do** to help those in depression. Because they **haven't the strength to believe for themselves**, we must have hope for them. **Before inner healing can begin, we must help to bring the depressed person back to life again.**

DEPRESSION: A DEFINITION

A condition in which the personal spirit has **died** to the **capacity to function**, in terms of its ability to supply energy for life. Like an **extinguished pilot light** - we can turn the knobs, but nothing happens. Their inner reservoir is empty; they are emotionally bankrupt. They are like a patient rolled into the operational theatre: All hope is placed in the doctor; they cannot revive themselves.

DEPRESSION IS NOT:

- A sign of weakness.
- A lack of faith.
- Something we are at fault for.
- The result of negative thinking.

DESPONDENCY VS DEPRESSION

We all experience despondency, which is not the same as true depression.

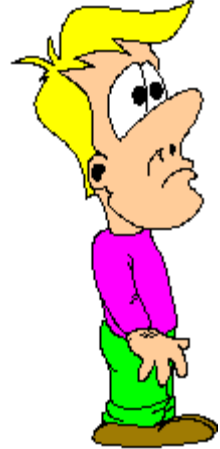
The despondent person:

- Knows there are things to do that will help, such as music, exercise, friends.
- Hopes for better times.

- Still has confidence in self - "I will be able to do this tomorrow."
- Is affected only emotionally and psychologically.

The depressed person

- Knows that **nothing will help (counsellor: listen to suicidal threats!).**
- Knows that tomorrow will be as black as today - has **lost all hope.**
- Knows he cannot fix it.
- Is affected chemically, physically, as well as psychologically. There is always **chemical imbalance**, thus counsellors should never countermand prescribed medication.



HOW TO RECOGNISE DEPRESSION

- **When a counselee tells you** he/she is depressed, **believe it.**
- **Behaviour** - watch for withdrawal, general listlessness, inability to take teasing, pressure, challenges, criticism, workloads.
- **Appearance** - eyes have lost their sparkle, shoulders sag, hair and skin have no luster.

HOW NOT TO MINISTER TO ONE WHO IS DEPRESSED

Many things that you can do or say to cheer up a **despondent** person, you have to avoid at all costs when working with a **depressive** person.

- Don't tell them to "Cheer up!"
- Don't invite them to parties, celebrations.
- Don't **preach** to or **teach** – their minds cannot concentrate.
- Don't give advice (self-help books, diets, exercises, time management tips).
- Don't do deliverance.
- Don't take them to prayer meetings, worship services, etc.
- Don't take them to comedies.
- Don't take them on strenuous endeavours like hiking, swimming, etc.
- Don't ask them to begin private devotions.
- Don't take them places like ballgames, theatres, ballet.
- Don't heal memories.

CAUTION - WHEN MINISTERING ONE-ON-ONE TO DEPRESSIVE PEOPLE

- Don't visit for long periods.
- Don't smile all the time.
- Don't stand while the other sits.

- Don't invade their personal space.
- Don't attempt group ministry.
- Don't counsel in closed quarters.
- **Don't be uncertain about your ability to help.**
- Don't explain or talk too long.
- Don't let them measure success or failure by signs or feelings.
- Don't pray, "If it be thy will" - healing **is** His will.
- Don't pray for long times or end the session in prayer.
- Don't say "you can" or "I can tell you how".
- Don't lay your hands on the person's head.
- Don't ask the person to make decisions about the next appointment.

WHAT CAN WE DO?

- **Commiserate** - weep with them. Don't say, "I know how you feel", because you don't.
"...black... no energy... can't stand people... guilty... everyone says cheer up and try... you know it's impossible... you know tomorrow will be black like today."

ROM 12:15 *Rejoice with those who rejoice, sharing others' joy, and weep with those who weep, sharing others' grief.*

- **Express confidence** - tell them you know exactly what to do:
 - "You will be healed."
 - "You don't have to have faith." (Luke 5: 17-20 where the man's friends lowered him through the roof – they had faith FOR him.)
 - "I know you will begin to feel better."

LUKE 5: 17, 20 *One of those days, as He was teaching, there were Pharisees and teachers of the Law sitting by, who had come from every village and town of Galilee and Judea and from Jerusalem.
And the power of the Lord was with Him to heal them. And when He saw their confidence in Him, springing from their faith, he said, Man, your sins are forgiven you!*

- **Pray simply, vividly** - rekindle the "pilot light" of their spirit.
- **Express your desire to "choose" them** - "I want to see you again."
- **Make specific dates to meet** - do not expect them to come to you.
 - Pick them up if necessary.
 - Keep appointments.
- **Remember to always walk in integrity, which was the character of Jesus**

- Do not release them too soon. (If you have to stop the counseling for whatever reason, then make arrangements with another counselor with whom they will feel safe to continue the counseling process.)
 - Enlist others to help you pray (apart from the depressed person) - no "wailers".
 - Help with daily practical matters - help to rediscover hobbies, re-awaken interest in life.
- **Note changes, affirm, compliment**
 - Encourage them to begin doing things they like.
 - **Maintain relationship**
 - If transference occurs, don't cut them off.
 - Don't judge by what ears hear.

NOTE: After a depressed person has begun to take hold of life again, then it is time to begin to get at the root causes which drove them into depression in the first place. Inner healing help for ministering to these wounds will be found in other lessons.

CAUSES OF DEPRESSION

- **Performance orientation** = an attitude – failure to earn love, whether by performing "correctly" or **not**, leads to discouragement and ultimately to depression.
 - Acceptance of lies: "I must do right, then I will be loved."
 - Striving to win acceptance
 - Doing the right things for wrong reasons.

FRUIT

- Needs to succeed
 - Needs to be complimented
 - Cannot receive criticism
 - Compulsively defensive
 - Controlling
 - Lonely
- **Hidden guilt, fear.**
 - **Inability to forgive** self, others.
 - **Childhood wounds**, repressed or forgotten:
 - Deprivation of affection.
 - Early loss - divorce, separation, abandonment.
 - Adoption.

- Death.
- **Judgements, angers** – get tired, because much energy is needed to keep all the rubbish inside – person becomes a rubbish bin.
- **Prenatal and birth trauma** (child after a miscarriage)
 - Being a "replacement child".
- **Loss of job, retirement, drastic changes.**
- **Death of mate or divorce. SHOCK!**
 - Depression after birth – you have lost a part of you.
- **Physical/psychic trauma:**
 - Post-partum experience.
 - Loss of limb, hysterectomy.
 - You lost what was part of you.
- **Sustained travel.**
 - You constantly feel like you want to go home. The physical home sustains the spirit.
- **Chemical imbalance.**
 - Medication can be helpful – it makes them feel like we feel when we are fit.

A PRAYER FOR DEPRESSIVE PEOPLE

[Counsellor: When you pray, do not put the person back into God's hands – he/she will feel abandoned because they have no faith for themselves.]

*Father, I ask you to come into the darkness that is _____'s life right now. All his/her energies, spiritual, emotional, and physical, are used up. Lord, _____ has called out to You and heard no answer. Nothing changed. So now, everything has come to a standstill; there is **no more will to try. There is no hope, no point to life.***

I ask You, Lord, to come and rekindle the pilot light of _____'s spirit. Little by little, and at a pace he/she can bear, increase Your light and energize his/her spirit. Jesus, come and let the warmth of Your presence flow from the center of his/her being outward. He/She may not feel any immediate difference - that's okay. I know, Lord, in time, the good feelings will come.

Father, I ask that You bless _____'s sleep so that rest reaches deep into the exhaustion of his/her bones. Begin the renewal process. Lord, I ask You in faith and confidence to do this for _____ .

SCRIPTURES

OLD TESTAMENT

PS 88:1-8 - *O Lord, the God who saves me, day and night I cry out before you. May my prayer come before you; turn your ear to my cry. For my soul is full of trouble and my life draws near the grave. I am counted among those who go down to the pit; I am like a man without strength. I am set apart with the dead, like the slain who lie in the grave, whom you remember no more, who are cut off from your care. You have put me in the lowest pit, in the darkest depths.
Your wrath lies heavily upon me; you have overwhelmed me with all your waves. You have taken me from my closest friends and have made me repulsive to them. I am confined and cannot escape.*

PS 88:15 - *From my youth I have been afflicted and close to death; I have suffered your terrors and am in despair.*

PS 88:18 - *You have taken my companions and loved ones from me; the darkness is my closest friend.*

PROV 25:20 - *Like one who takes away a garment on a cold day, or like vinegar poured on soda, is one who sings songs to a heavy heart.*

LAM 3:6-9 - *He has made me dwell in darkness like those long dead. He has walled me in so I cannot escape; he has weighed me down with chains. Even when I call out or cry for help, he shuts out my prayer. He has barred my way with blocks of stone; he has made my paths crooked.*

NEW TESTAMENT

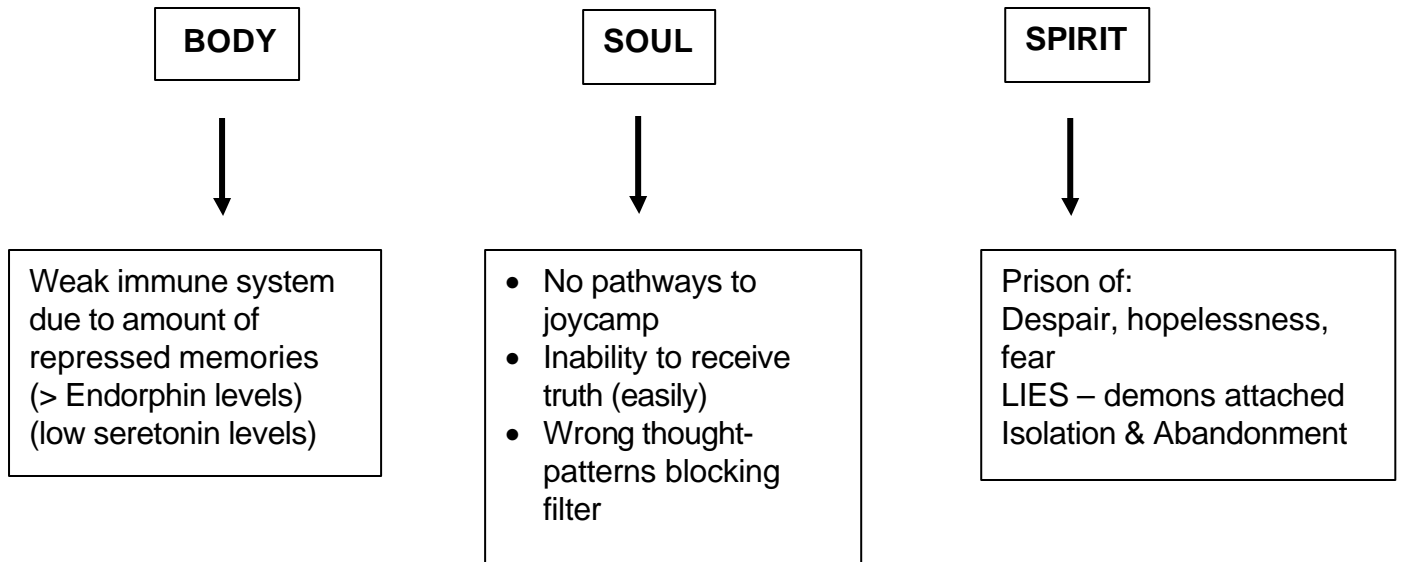
LUKE 5:17-20 - *One day as he was teaching, Pharisees and teachers of the law, who had come from every village of Galilee and from Judea and Jerusalem, were sitting there. And the power of the Lord was present for him to heal the sick. Some men came carrying a paralytic on a mat and tried to take him into the house to lay him before Jesus... When Jesus saw their faith, he said, "Friend, your sins are forgiven."*

ROM 12:15 - *Rejoice with those who rejoice; mourn with those who mourn.*

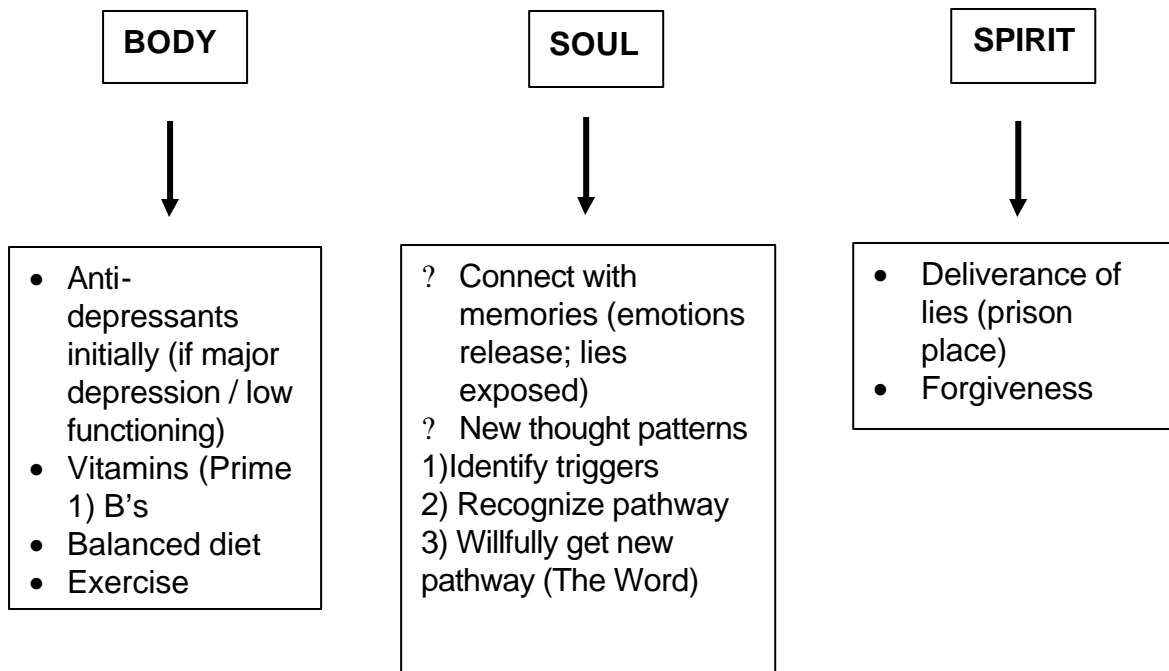
SOME CLOSING THOUGHTS

Anyone ministering to people in depression must learn to respect and observe medical counsel, advice **and** prescriptions. **Depression is both emotional and spiritual;** because we wish to minister to spiritual aspects of the condition does not mean that medical treatment is unnecessary or undesirable. In our approach to the problem of depression, we are not in any way invalidating any medical model for treatment. On the contrary, the two approaches work effectively to bring a depressed person back to life, **ministering to the needs of the flesh and the spirit.**

DEPRESSION



TREATMENT



GRIEF

CRYING / WEEPING / SOBBING:

Detoxifies your system / **Cry** tears bottled up inside / Scream the scream you should have screamed – it sweeps away stress chemicals.

THE ISSUES OF FACING DEATH OR SEPARATION

There are many types of deaths to be dealt with, each having its own issues:

- Miscarriages
- Abortions
- Infant death
- Death due to tragic accidents
- Serious illness
- Death of older persons
- Divorce
- Romantic Break-up
- Close friendships

1. Agree with God that it is all right for this person to be gone.
2. Deal with guilt over past relationships or unfinished business.
3. Release from any bonding to the person.
4. Cope with the pain of separation.
5. Allow yourself to grieve.

Steps to Healing of Grief:

- Acknowledge the truth of what happened.
- Allow yourself to feel the pain.
- Experience Jesus in the separation event.
- Give your pain and damaged emotions to Him.

DIVORCE, SUICIDE OR REBELLIOUS SEPARATION

This can wound a person even more than the normal death of a loved one since it involves the choice of a living person to abandon his or her family.

There is the pain of loss as well as the pain of rejection. Added to this is usually a burden of guilt over how things might have gone differently.

With these kinds of separation there are underlying spiritual principles or laws that have been violated.

The consequences of the sin of that event and those sins that led up to it must be dealt with thoroughly.

Suicide carries even more pain. It is so final. The act of suicide is inherently anti-relational and can produce gaping personal wounds.

Unanswered questions abound: “How could Daddy just leave us like that?”

This kind of pain is the most intense kind of anguish, wounding and anger.

Both grieving and forgiving often takes longer. Self-forgiveness and forgiveness of God – for allowing the events – may be especially difficult.

(These are very important guidelines, because many people do not know how to and sometimes never work through grief.)

Recommended reading on handling grief:

- Minute Meditations for Healing and Hope – Emily Barnes
- Shattered Dreams – Larry Crabb
- The Pressure’s off – Larry Crabb
- Where is God when it hurts – Philip Yancey
- Pain, Perplexity and Promotion – Bob Sorge
- Intimate Friendship with God – Joy Dawson
- Experiencing God – Henry T. Blackaby
- On Mission with God – Henry T. Blackaby
- The Winning Attitude – John C. Maxwell
- The Purpose-Driven Life – Rick Warren
- Most important of all: THE BIBLE!

Lecture 14

ATTACHMENTS AND TRANSFERENCES

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

14. ATTACHMENTS AND TRANSFERENCES

We are to offer **agape** love to those to whom we minister. Sometimes, however, counselees **may begin to see life only in the affirmation and nurture they receive from their counsellor**. They may talk about Jesus, but their relationship with Him is largely **represented by the flesh-and-blood** person they have learned to depend on you for understanding, comfort and healing.

GAL 6: 1-2 ...*Brothers, if someone is caught in a sin, you who are spiritual should restore him gently. **But watch yourself, or you also may be tempted.** Carry each other's burdens, and in this way you will fulfil the law of Christ.*

The relationship between the wounded and those who minister healing to them is the subject of this lesson. **The inevitability of closeness and intimacy between counsellor and counselee** requires a close look at some of the common problems that can occur. Inappropriate attachments, dependencies and the confusion of transference relationships are discussed at length, and insights offered as to the counsellor's role in managing these conditions and responding in Godly ways.

THE JOB OF THE CHRISTIAN COUNSELLOR

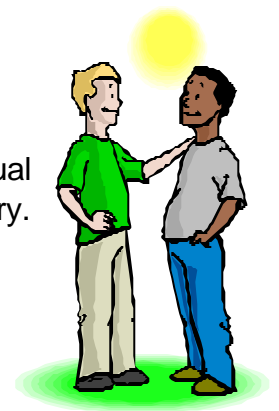
Whereas secular counsellors are trained to be detached, Christian counsellors are called to meet people, heart to heart, mind-to-mind and spirit-to-spirit.

THIS RELATIONSHIP OFTEN CREATES "ATTACHMENTS"

Some people need love with skin on it, so they attach to us rather than to Jesus. This should only be a temporary situation. We are to be **transparent**, so they can look beyond us to the Lord.

TYPES OF ATTACHMENTS

- Formed for **blood-brother covenantal relationships or friendship**.
 - A type of blood covenant fore patterned by Jesus.
Danger: Such spiritual closeness can move into spiritual adultery, empathetic burden-bearing defilement, and/or idolatry.
Gen 15; 17: 1-7.
- Formed for **learning**.
 - A blessing so we can grow in faith and knowledge, but...
Danger: Can become idolatrous. **Deut 13: 1-5;**
I John 4:1; II Tim 3: 6-7.



- Formed for **healing**.
 - We are gifts for the healing of others.

Danger: Counsellor can seem to be the "only one" who can help.

PROV 13: 15(a) *Good understanding wins favour...*

- Formed for **kinship, sense of family, sense of belonging**.

Danger: Isolationism, exclusivity.

EPH 3: 14-15 *For this reason, I bow my knees before the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, for Whom ever family in heaven and on earth is named.*

- Formed for sexual intimacy, and from "chemistry".

Danger: There is no good in this kind of attachment - no basis for marriage.

TRANSFERENCE: A DEFINITION

When a counselee **projects onto the counsellor** (pastor, etc.) **various unresolved relationships** - to mothers, fathers, siblings, lovers, etc. - **and tries to work them out in relation to that counsellor.**

EXAMPLES OF TRANSFERENCE

- A counselee who has had difficulty in a close friendship may consider the **counsellor his/her one and only friend.**
- A counselee who has poor family ties **sees the counsellor as father or mother.**
- A counselee who has had unsatisfactory sexual relations with a spouse may come to the counsellor with **sexual desires** and may even have **sexual dreams** about the counsellor.
- Any blend of the above or any other unresolved relationships. These people hang onto counsellors for their salvation.

SYMPTOMS OF TRANSFERENCE

The counselee...

- seems to have **too high an opinion of the counsellor.**
- wants or asks for "**special relationship**".
- begins to **invent problems.**
- invites counsellor to **social occasions.** [It's best to turn it down courteously.]

- exhibits **typical signs of infatuation**, e.g. longing looks, touching, flirtation, double bind situations (says something that has a double meaning).

HOW TO HANDLE TRANSFERENCE

- **Be aware of it** - wisdom is protection to the man who has it.

<p>ECCL 7:12 <i>For wisdom is a defence even as money is a defence, but the excellency of knowledge is that wisdom shields and preserves the life of him who has it.</i></p>

- **Remember that transference is not sin; rather, it is confusion.**
- When possible, **talk about it.**
 - It dispels the confusion, and sets the counselee at rest.
- **Do not reject the counselee.**
- **Do not respond in kind** - remain detached.
- **Keep your heart and mind clear.**
- **Pray prayers of cleansing for yourself.**
- **Inform your spouse** when a counselee enters into transference - talk as much as possible without breaking confidence.

NOTE: *A transference relationship is always from weaker vessel to stronger. These relationships are never stable; it is the responsibility of the counsellor to monitor and set boundaries.*

SIGNS WHICH INDICATE TRANSFERENCE HAS BEEN WORKED THROUGH

- When **individuation** occurs.
 - The counselee might pick up a fight with you.
- When the counselee begins to be **able to handle things** that he/she previously could not handle.
- When the counselee begins to say things like, "I don't need you anymore, do I?"

THE PROBLEM OF COUNTER-TRANSFERENCE

When the counsellor responds **in kind** to the dependency of a counselee in transference.

- This relationship is **filled with projection**.
- When it occurs, there is no salvation for the relationship - **it must end at once!**

HOW TO DISCERN COUNTER-TRANSFERENCE

When the counsellor...

- begins to think he/she is the **only one** that can help this person.
- begins to invent **more time** to counsel with the person.
- finds **reasons to visit** with the person outside the office, seeking private places.
- has **dreams** and **waking fantasies**.
- experiences **trouble with prayer and sex life** at home with spouse.
- **inability to hear warnings**.

HOW TO HANDLE COUNTER-TRANSFERENCE

- Share and confess with spouse or trusted friend.
 - Talk it out.
- Transfer counselee to another counsellor.
- Break off relationship completely.

NOTE: *Transferences can occur between members of the same sex, i.e. a woman counselee looking for a mother.*

A PRAYER FOR ATTACHMENTS AND TRANSFERENCES

Lord, I ask You to meet those who have attached to me. Father, gently but firmly take those attachments and connect them directly to You, the source of true life. Take both those I know about and those who may have quietly attached in the spirit without my knowing. May they draw life from You instead. Be with me, Lord, and keep me close to Your heart that I might be an accurate representation to those who need "Jesus with skin on". Be quick to call me to account or correction so that I am a clear stream from which to drink.

Continue to teach me regarding boundaries - theirs and mine! Help me to know what safe boundaries are. Grant me wisdom and an ability to hear from You, and trusted others, where and when to draw a line for someone else.

Bring to death any need in me to be needed or to hold some special place in another's life. (Name and renounce any other needs the Lord reveals that might cloud the counselling relationship and lead to unhealthy attachments and transferences.)

Grant me the grace to deal with the transferences that do come. Grant me the wisdom to recognize them as they are happening so that this time might remain a safe "phase" in the healing process. Help me not to get caught up in them, or to respond in wounding ways. When transference occurs, grant me Your patience and love and use it as You see fit to continue healing. Rescue me from believing that I am all the wonderful things others say I am and seem to need me to be. Give me and all those You put in my path of ministry the ability to see ourselves as You see us.

SOME CLOSING THOUGHTS

Attachments and transferences should not take us by surprise, as they are **commonly a part of the counselling process**. We must view every aspect of our relationship with those we help as a **sacred trust** from God, and **ask for His sensitivity both in recognizing and handling these issues when they come up**.

As counsellors, we must continually turn to God, friends and family for the support and encouragement we require. **If relationships with our spouses are in need of repair, we must tend to them, for our husbands and wives are God's gift to protect our hearts**. If we are single, we should submit ourselves to close friends who can pray to keep us on track.

Married or single, we must continually pray that the Lord work in our own lives, healing areas of insecurity in our hearts that may leave us vulnerable to the temptations and deceptions in inappropriate attachments and transference relationships.

Lecture 15

SPIRITUAL ADULTERY AND EMPATHETIC DEFILEMENT

**(Excerpts taken from Basic School for the Ministry of Christian Counseling –
Elijah House. Personal Additions also made.)**

15. SPIRITUAL ADULTERY AND EMPATHETIC DEFILEMENT

Sharing is not in itself adulterous. In Christ, we all need to learn to share the concerns of our hearts, more openly and accurately the more we mature in Christ. But spiritual adultery occurs whenever, **in the course of sharing, we grant to another than our spouse that position of comfort and refreshment which belongs first and sometimes only to him or her.**

GEN 2:18 ... *The Lord God said, "It is not good for the man to be alone. I will make a helper suitable for him."*

This lesson discusses the roots of spiritual adultery, its symptoms, and the danger it poses to both marriage and service to God when allowed to continue. It also focuses on what to do when spiritual adultery occurs in the counselling relationship, and suggests appropriate responses by the spouse and the Church.

Assented to, spiritual adultery inevitably leads to physical adultery.

SPIRITUAL ADULTERY: A DEFINITION

Giving to another person the position of **comforter** and **refresher** that belongs uniquely to your spouse.

Can you find comfort at home with your spouse? Do you look for a mother, a lover, attention or flattery outside of marriage?

These things must be brought to death!

SPIRITUAL ADULTERY IS NOT THE SAME AS CORPORATENESS

- God wants the Body to learn how to be safely and intimately corporate with one another.
- Corporateness moves us from individualism and isolation to interdependence - from "I" thinking to "we" thinking.
- Corporateness is NOT co-dependency, which caters to the worst in us, but a unity of heart which allows us to up build one another in Christ.

STEPS TO ANATOMY OF STEPS TO SPIRITUAL ADULTERY – A SCENARIO

- A gifted and anointed pastor, teacher or evangelist begins to do more than the Lord asks.
- He begins to minister constantly, sacrificing even his sabbaths "for the Lord."
- **A distance grows between him and his wife**; from fear of breaking confidentiality, he stops sharing, and soon stops talking at all.
- Because they no longer talk, their sex life lacks the glory it should have.
- He becomes emotionally starved and thirsty.
- He longs for touch.
- He begins to talk with a church worker, a secretary or a counselee.
- Through his sharing, he comes alive emotionally, while dying in his spirit - he has given his wife's role to another.
- People warn him about the danger in this relationship; he doesn't listen and becomes totally deluded.
- He thinks he has found "real" love and moves into physical adultery.

NOTE: *Spiritual adultery, if not stopped, inevitably leads to full physical adultery.*

- He knows he has violated the law, but he **feels** good - this confuses him.
- His "anointing" increases - this is very confusing - (God is wooing him back).
- He now lives in fear of discovery.
- He also desires discovery and begins to do things subconsciously designed to get himself caught.

A TYPICAL RESPONSE

- If his wife is a Christian, she forgives and stands by him.
- He then opens up and talks to her.
- As a result of confession and their restored communication, both believe he's learned his lesson and is a changed man.

- In reality, he has probably experienced only remorse and sorrow, not repentance and healing.

WHAT SHOULD THE CHURCH DO?

- Insist on confession to the elders.
- Put him on sabbatical - out of office.
- Assign menial tasks to be done in humility.
- Require counselling to ferret out all dysfunctions that created the vulnerability. (He needs to fear God – love God more than his sin – and hate his sin.)
- Insist that the adulterous relationship be broken off entirely.

SAFEGUARDS FOR THE COUNSELLOR AGAINST SPIRITUAL ADULTERY

Pray that God brings to death on the cross:

- Any need to be mother or father.
- Anything that draws others to those roles.
- Anything in you that needs people to see you as handsome, powerful, wise, etc. (any need for praise of man).
- **Any need to defile the opposite sex.** Unfinished business with mothers. Hatred for women – need to defile women.
- **Stop counselling** if your marriage is not secure and you do not have stability and unity with your spouse.
- If you are single, **find trusted friends** with whom you can share regularly.
 - Not one friend, but many.
 - People who minister to you, restore you.
- **Counsel in teams** when possible.
 - When this is not practical, ask for intercessory prayer and support for your ministry.
 - Ask counselee's permission to share prayer needs with spouse or friends.
- **Find appropriate situations** for counselling so that you are not alone.
 - Counsel with door open.

- Make sure others are on the premises.
- Build an **inner warning system**.
 - Do regular spiritual self-examinations.
 - Watch for warning signs of vulnerability.
- **Don't be an "every day" friend** to your counselee: be a counsellor friend.
 - No lunches, or dinner engagements.

WHEN SPIRITUAL ADULTERY OCCURS IN THE COUNSELLING OFFICE

- Don't be surprised or shocked if spiritual adultery should occur in the counselling office.
- Realize that it doesn't have to continue - it can be managed.
- Know that sometimes we must provide love "with skin on it" for those who can't receive it otherwise.
- Help counselee to look past the counsellor to the Lord - **the key to transparency is death to self**.
- Touch the other with the kind of love that **encourages** them to open up to their own spouse.
- Help counselee to restore relationship with spouse.
- Heed warnings of your spouse and friends.

A WORD OF CAUTION

When you have become **someone's lifeline** for a while, do not cut off the relationship abruptly. Many cannot stand another wound from rejection.

Sexual abuse victims are especially sensitive. Pray to protect yourself from defilement, and continue ministering whenever possible. Set up safeguards: Tell your spouse if you suspect someone is trying to defile you.

FURTHER HELP

- When you counsel someone **who is in spiritual adultery with a third person**:
 - **Ask person to stop praying for that person** and turn that job over to someone else.
 - Suggest prayers for the **family** (children) of that person instead.

- If you find yourself **feeling attached to a counselee, bring in your spouse to pray for that person and his/her family.**
- If you sense spiritual adultery in a relationship with a counselee, say, "One of my jobs is to work myself out of a job."
 - This puts the problem in perspective.
- Remember that women tend to be more vulnerable than men to spiritual adultery. - Men have more walls, are generally less communicative.
 - Women seek corporateness, and feed on communication.

A PRAYER FOR SEPARATION OF SPIRITS

COUNSELLOR: *Lord, I join with _____ in asking You to separate his spirit from _____. You designed our spirits to become one and to bless and cherish the other. But, Lord, this union was not of You, and does not glorify You or bless his spouse. We ask You to find and capture that portion of _____'s spirit which is searching to bless and protect the wrong one; all that seeking causes weariness and scatteredness and an inability to be fully present to his spouse.*

COUNSELEE: *Lord, I repent for the ways I gave to another what belongs to my spouse. I have come to recognize this as sin, and ask Your forgiveness, Lord, and I also ask Your forgiveness, _____ (spoken to spouse if present). I renounce this/these spiritual tie(s) and I ask You, Lord, to cut me free, to restore me to myself, my spouse and to You. Lord, I ask Your forgiveness for not heeding those You have put in my life to speak truth to me.*

COUNSELLOR: *Lord, with Your sword of truth, separate the portion(s) of _____'s spirit that has/have been scattered. Lord, find that portion and hold it in Your hands; make it clean. Wash away all defilement and when You have fully cleansed and renewed it, we ask You to restore it to a rightful place. Cause _____'s spirit to be whole again. Pass Your hand over his spirit so there is not even a mark. May the enemy find no ground from which to attack or confuse. Strengthen _____'s spirit to be able to do the hard work needed to restore his spouse's trust in him. Grant him grace to bear the pain of knowing, seeing, feeling, the damage this sin has caused. Cause him to be fully present now, to be able to cherish and nurture, and in return draw nurture from You and _____, the partner of covenant. Bless that covenant union. May it bring glory to You.*

SOME CLOSING THOUGHTS

Our best **safeguard against spiritual adultery is to share our hearts openly with our spouses.** But an occupational dilemma exists in counselling ministry: the issue of confidentiality. How do we know when to share and when to respect the right to privacy of those we minister to? If we solve this problem by not sharing with our spouse at all, communication can break down entirely as we lose the ability to share in other areas of our lives as well. **Without realizing it, our hearts begin to die; our need for intimacy makes us vulnerable to spiritual adultery.**

Counselees will often respond with delight and appreciation when we ask their permission to share certain of their prayer needs with our spouses. This is a simple and effective way of bringing marital unity with us into our healing work with others, allowing it to strengthen us against temptation. Or, we can share with our spouse without breaking confidence - "I had a rough day today. Some of my counselees had tough problems." That's enough to assure your spouse that what he/she feels in us is not his/her own, but ours.

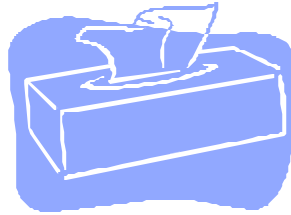
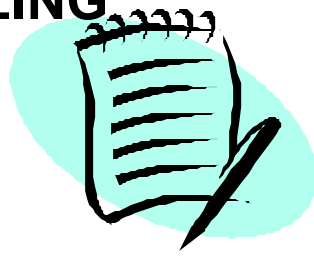
Lecture 16

COUNSELING

16. COUNSELLING

1. REQUIREMENTS

- Paper and pen.
- Oil to anoint.
- Tissues / toiletpaper / papertowels.
- Small dirt bin.
- Elements of Communion if the Lord leads you to (especially where blood has been drunk).



[Remember: Always seal off the room from any outside contact / reinforcement – Ps 91 (Hiding place in the spirit).]

2. PRAY AND SEAL OFF THE ROOM FROM ANY OUTSIDE CONTACT / REINFORCEMENT.

SAMPLE PRAYERS:

SEALING OFF PRAYER:

Dear Heavenly Father, we come to You in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. We thank You that You are God Almighty and that You are The Great I Am.

*We thank You that You have given us the **Holy Spirit** to be the **Counsellor, Standby, Advocate, Teacher, the Deliverer.***

*We thank You for Your Presence and for Your **deliverance anointing.** It will be the **anointing that will break the yoke.***

*Come and fill us with Your **Spirit, compassion, love, discernment, word of knowledge, wisdom, interpretation and insight.***

*We as Your children **choose to crucify the flesh** so that nothing from ourselves will be transferred here. We clothe ourselves with Your **priestly garments** to fulfill the calling You have upon our lives. **Open our spiritual eyes and ears Lord.***

*Thank You Father, that You have given us all the **power over the enemy** and that **nothing shall in any way harm us.** (Luke 10: 19)*

*We **forbid any interference** with the work of the Holy Spirit.*

Father we **come against any communication lines** (according to **Eph. 6 : 12**) between, the **powers, world rulers, principalities, spiritual hosts and demonic hosts** in the **air, earth, heavenlies and under the earth**.

We **close off all entrances and exits**, in the Name of Jesus Christ. We ask that all **spiritual cameras and recorders be smashed** in Jesus Name.

We come against any **witches, witch doctors, magicians, and wizards** in the Name of Jesus Christ. We cut off all **communication** with satan himself and **close the doors** in the Name of Jesus.

We forbid any spirit from the **outside to enter** this place for whatever reason and we **forbid any evil spirit to be sent** to any other place or person as a result of what happens here.

We now forbid any reinforcement of power from the side of satan in the Name of Jesus Christ. Lord, we **ask for confusion into the enemy's camp**.

Father we ask You to set up Your **warring angels** in this room and **arrest any human spirit, dead human spirit, spirit guide, familiar spirit** and remove them to become the **footstool** of our Lord Jesus Christ.

We bind every evil spirit in this place and forbid any **violence, manifestations, and tormenting** in the Name of Jesus Christ.

We refuse any **meditation circles, isolate any power of demonic forces** from each other in the name of Jesus Christ.

We forbid and bind any **hypnosis and self-hypnosis, meditation, physic powers** in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. We **isolate the powers** one from another in Jesus Name.

We **cleanse the 4 elements**, water, air, fire and earth with the Blood of Jesus. We ask You, Lord, to **cover all mirrors** with Your Blood and **seal off the gateways** in Jesus Name.

We come against any **spells, rituals, incantations, hexes, sacrifices, curses or altars** raised up against us and the person.

Thank You that You **blow out all candles** which may have been lit in rituals against us in Jesus Name. Thank You that **all curses are reversed into blessings**.

Lord we ask that You **seal off this room** with Your Precious Blood, that You will **hide us in the Spirit** and declare this room as **Holy ground**.

Lord we ask that You to send Your **ministering angels to come and minister to us** in Jesus Name according to **Heb 1: 14**.

We **surrender** to You, Holy Spirit of God, because we know that it is not by might, nor by power, but by **Your Spirit** says the Lord (**Zech. 4 : 6**).

We ask that You **cover our loved ones** and we place all circumstances under Your control and protection (our **finances, marriages, relationships, ministries**). We now bind satan's kingdom here on earth just as it is bound in Heaven.

We ask You Father to **prepare the heavenly courtroom** and that all the demons and familiar spirits come and take their places.

We ask You Father to be the **Judge**, Jesus the **advocate**, and the Holy Spirit the **witness**.

Thank You for Your Word in **Revelation 12 : 11** that says that **we have overcome the enemy by the Blood of the Lamb and the word of our testimony**.

In Jesus Name,
Amen.

Prayer against pain (physical or emotional or spiritual)

True Jesus of Nazareth I ask that You would send warrior angels to bind any fallen angels (demons) bringing any hexes, vexes, spells, or curses against me.

I ask that You have them bound, stripped of their power, authority, weapons, illusions and armour and take them and all their garbage to Your feet along with (name whatever pain you are feeling) and anything else being sent against me. Please do so now Lord. In Your Name I pray, Amen.



Cleansing Home or Ministry

1. Fallen angels

True Lord Jesus please places a **five meter perimeter of protection** around this office / home.

Then send **warrior angels** to come in and bind up any **fallen angels** (demons) that may be here.

Have them **bound** and **stripped** of their **power, authority, weapons, illusions, and armour** and **take them** and **anything they have sent in** or **brought in** including any **hexes, vexes, spells, curses, incantation, witchcraft, sorcery, assignments or claims**.

Please take the fallen angels and all their garbage to Your feet. Thank You Lord.

2. Human spirits

True Lord Jesus if there are any **astral projections** or **foreign witchcraft human spirits** in this office/home please encapsulate them in **witchcraft proof, sound proof, spiritual evil proof capsules** and return all of their **fallen angels** (demons) to them along with all their garbage.



Then please take the **capsules** to Your feet and hold them there for the time period You allow. Please make it so they cannot send or receive anything. Please make them **deaf, dumb, and blind**.

3. Openings and Objects

If there are any **portals, gateways, dimensional doorways, patios, porches, balconies or windows** open anywhere in the office please bend back what is on the backside of those things and return it back to whomever sent it.

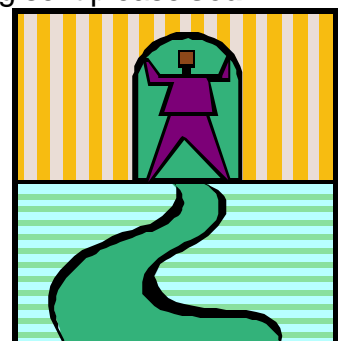
I have no desire to hurt or harm anyone, but I have no desire to play any fallen angel or witchcraft games.

Then Lord please destroy the **portal, gateway, dimensional doorway or window**.

If there are any **objects** in the office through which things are being sent please **seal** them so nothing can be sent or received.

4. Pathways

Lord, if there are any **astral pathways, tunnels, loops, tubes or conduits** here please **bend them back 180 degrees, back to whoever sent it**.



Remove it completely from this office.

Again Lord, I have no desire to harm or hurt anyone I just have no desire to allow them to cause harm or interfere.

5. Barrier of Protection

True Lord Jesus on the inside of all this please place a **barrier of protection** so external witchcraft cannot get through.

Make it so they **cannot hear or see** anything going on or **send anything** to interfere.

Then Lord place a **three or four meter barrier of confusion** on top of everything so that if external witchcraft tries to come in it will just get all caught up in the confusion.

Thank You Lord. Now Lord please assign warrior angels to be here with us to watch over and protect us.

Holy Spirit please fill this place with Your presence and guide and direct us. I ask this in Your Name Lord.
Amen.



Perimeter Prayer of Protection for home/office

True Jesus of Nazareth I ask that You remove anything evil that has been **brought or sent into our home (or office)** whether it was done accidentally or on purpose.

Since I have no desire to play **fallen angel (demonic) games** I ask that You place a **perimeter of protection** around our home (office, car, etc.) – above, below, and on all sides, so that **nothing evil may come through that protection**, specifically, **no fallen angels (demons), no human spirits, no astral projections**, and that **no portal** is allowed within that perimeter.

I ask that You fill the space with Your Holy Spirit who brings peace and truth and with warrior angels assigned by You to our home (office, car, etc.), in Jesus' Name – Amen.

Protection Prayer (For the therapist, family, people who are important including clients)

In prayer, ask the True Jesus of Nazareth to surround you with a perimeter of protection so no fallen angels may come within 10 yards (meters) of your body, that no person be allowed to bring their fallen angels any closer to you than that (meaning they must be left outside of that perimeter). Ask that the fallen angels who do try to get any closer than that be forced to look directly at the guardian angel(s) the True Lord Jesus of Nazareth has assigned to you. You can pray a similar prayer for your family, pets, property, vehicles, house, office, or anything cherished by you.

Binding Prayer – fallen angels

In prayer, ask the True Lord Jesus of Nazareth to bind any fallen angels and their carriers coming against you or who are here in the room or place where you are. Ask Him to make them deaf, dumb, and blind, stripped of all power, authority, weapons, illusions, and armor and make their plans impotent in the spirit and in the natural. Ask that the bound fallen angel be moved to a neutral place and that it remain quiet until it is dismissed. Any “legal right” that it may claim to stay attached will need to be revoked or renounced and then it can be sent to the feet of the true Lord Jesus for disposal.

SOME DEFINITIONS:

Hexes: Sending distress against the spirit (fear, depression, etc.)

Vexes: Sending distress against the body (headaches, pain, etc.)

Spells: Sending actions (sleepiness, seduction, etc.)

Incantations: Spells that are sung or recited in a chant like form by a group.

Assignments: Special tasks assigned to individuals, like bring division within a church or ministry or get close to married Christian men and bring them down through sexual misconduct.

Claims: Rights to a specific piece of property or area or to a person.

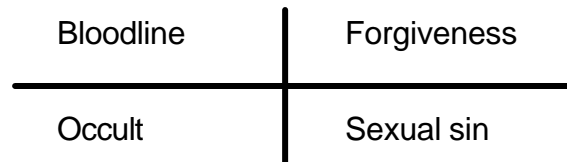
Astral Projections: Part of the mind and spirit of a person that leaves the body.

Foreign Witchcraft Human Spirits: Part of the mind and spirit of another within someone who leaves the body of the one they are in.

Portals (Gateways, Bridges): Spiritual doorways through which things can be sent and/or through which things can be heard or seen.

Astral Pathways (Tunnels, conduits): A spiritual pathway from one place to another through which things can be sent and received.

AREAS THAT MUST BE INVESTIGATED



In the Old Testament there was no atonement for two types of sin, namely:

- Any sexual contact outside of marriage
- Any occultic involvement

Both types of sin are SPIRITUAL. If they were guilty committing these two types of sin, they were stoned to death. In the New Testament the Blood of Jesus has made a way where there was no way.

1 Thes. 5:23 *“23 And may the God of peace Himself sanctify you through and through [separate you from profane things, make you pure and wholly consecrated to God]; and may your **spirit** and **soul** and **body** be preserved **sound** and **complete** [and found] **blameless** at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ (the Messiah).”*

2 Cor. 7:1 *“1 THEREFORE, SINCE these [great] promises are ours, beloved, let us **cleanse ourselves** from everything that contaminates and defiles **body** and **spirit**, and bring [our] consecration to completeness in the [reverential] fear of God.”*

Thus, the spirit-man is **blamable** and can become **filthy**.

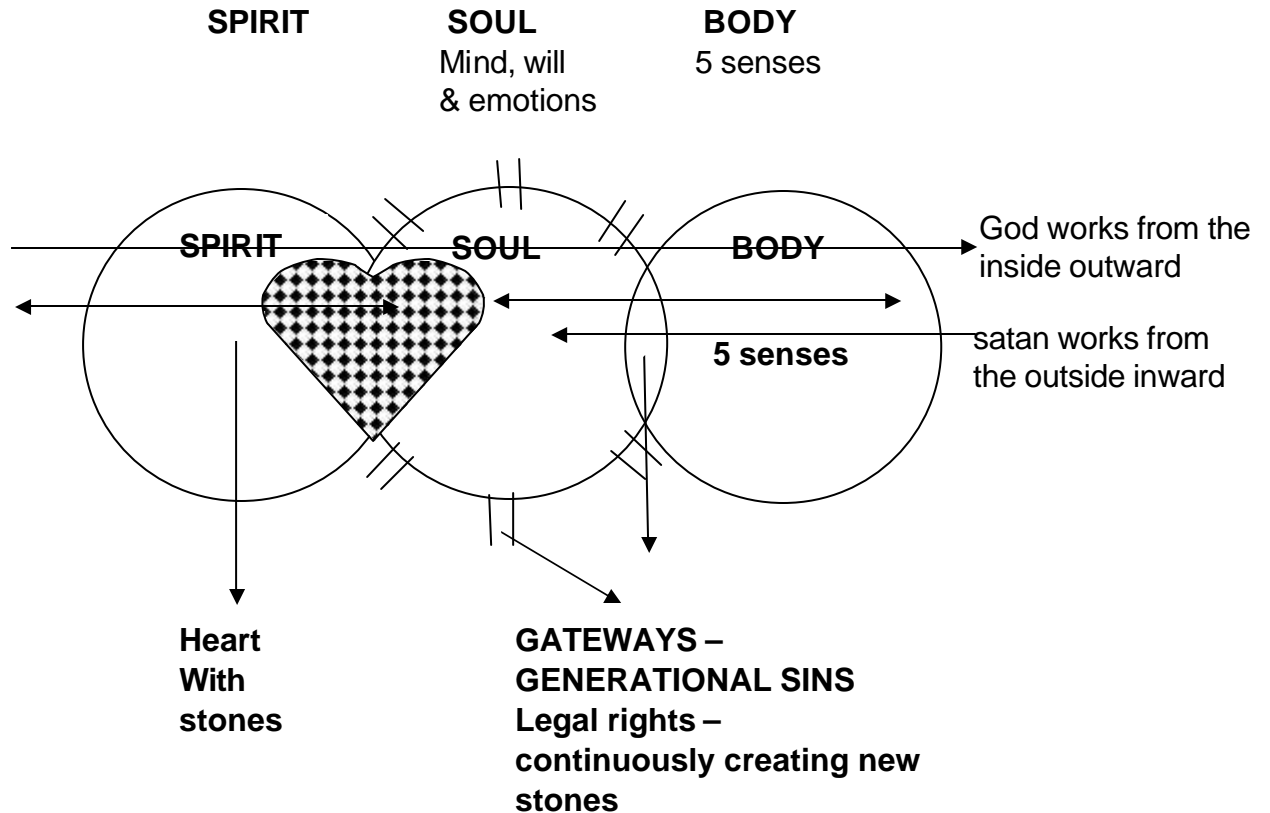
Demonic hooks get placed into your spirit-man and hold you back from growing in the Lord.

Remember: Depression, anger, violent temper, hatred, rebellion, etc. are only **symptoms**. Always find the root.

BECOME ROOT-CRAZY NOT FRUIT-CRAZY!!

GENERATIONAL CURSES / BLOODLINE

Structure of Bondage



2 COR. 7:1 "1 THEREFORE, SINCE these [great] promises are ours, beloved, let us **cleanse ourselves** from everything that contaminates and defiles **body** and **spirit**, and bring [our] consecration to completeness in the [reverential] fear of God."

1 THESS. 5: 23 "23 And may the God of peace Himself sanctify you through and through [separate you from profane things, make you pure and wholly consecrated to God]; and may your **spirit** and **soul** and **body** be preserved sound and complete [and **found**] **blameless** at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ (the Messiah)."

MAL 2:16 "16 For the Lord, the God of Israel, says: I hate divorce and marital separation and him who covers his garment [his wife] with violence. Therefore **keep a watch upon your spirit** [that it may be controlled by My Spirit], that you deal not treacherously and faithlessly [with your marriage mate]."

Bondage can take place on all 3 levels: \

1. Body, Soul and Spirit

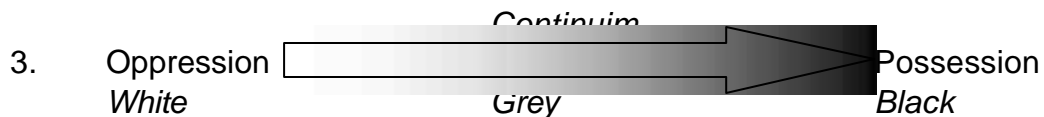
2. Gate Keepers

The demon possessing the body, soul or spirit has a "**butler**" - his job is to open and close the door. Many times during deliverance we get rid of the demon and close the doorway but we leave the "butler" with the keys to open the doorway again.

The Strongman ruling over someone - the "Master" of the house has employed a butler. His specific function is to open and close the door for the master. His employment rights need to be destroyed - he needs to be



UNDERSTANDING DELIVERANCE TERMINOLOGY:



OPPRESSION:

Demons assigned to oppress. The legal right could be because of:

- . personal sin
- . Bloodline
- . Sins of brother/sister in Christ against you. (soulish prayers, gossip, charismatic witchcraft, etc.)

That is why we must live a life of prayer to protect us.

Oppression can take place on **all three levels**: spirit, soul and body.

OPPRESS: to subjugate by force / cruelty, afflict / torment.

1. *MICRO* (personal)
 - a) Burden, depress, dispirit, harass, lie /weigh heavily upon, sadden, take the heart out of, torment, vex.
 - b) Abuse, crush, harrowed, worried, overpower, overwhelm, persecute.



2. **MACRO** (Area, town, city, country)
To rule with an iron hand, subdue, suppress, trample underfoot, tyranny.

WHAT IS POSSESSION?

Possession can take place on all 3 levels - Body, Soul and Spirit. If there is control over a chosen area it is called localized possession.

1. **MICRO** - on personal level (e.g. just over mind, or just over emotions, etc.)

2. **MACRO** - area, region, city, nation

MICRO: **LOCALIZE:** to restrict / confine to a particular area / part

MACRO: assign to a particular region or structure like a particular building, church, school.



MICRO: **RESIDENT:** living / staying at

a place in order to discharge a duty --> lodger, occupant / tenant, inhabiting

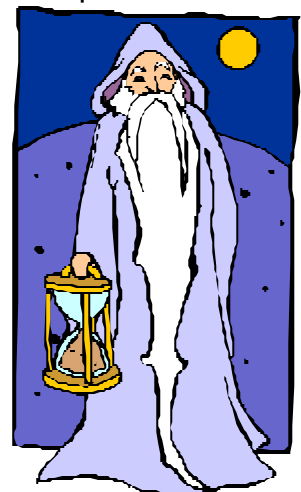
RESIDENCE: the fact of residing in a place

POSSESS: to have as one's property
to own, to gain control over or dominate
to have sexual intercourse with
to maintain in a certain state / condition

There is periodic possession and periodic oppression as well as continual possession. (Remember Father Time and seasons)

CURSE

- Something that brings / causes great trouble / harm.
- Harm resulting from appeal to supernatural power.
- Jinx, malison, affliction, burden, calamity, misfortune, plague, tribulation, blight, scourge, vex.



The result of worshipping an Idol is a lifestyle of **bondage** - that bondage becomes a curse

BOUND:

- . in bonds / chains, tied as with a rope
- . to place restrictions on
- . compelled, constrained, pledged, required.

BONDAGE:

- . slavery / servitude
- . subjection to some influence

BRICKS: (Bloodline material with which Satan works)

—→ WALLS —→ PRISONS
(Opposite: We are living stones in God's Kingdom)

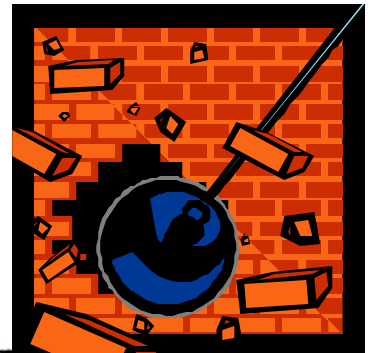
Prisoner is chained - we must open the prison door, cut the bondage
- the chains fall off
- the prisoner comes out

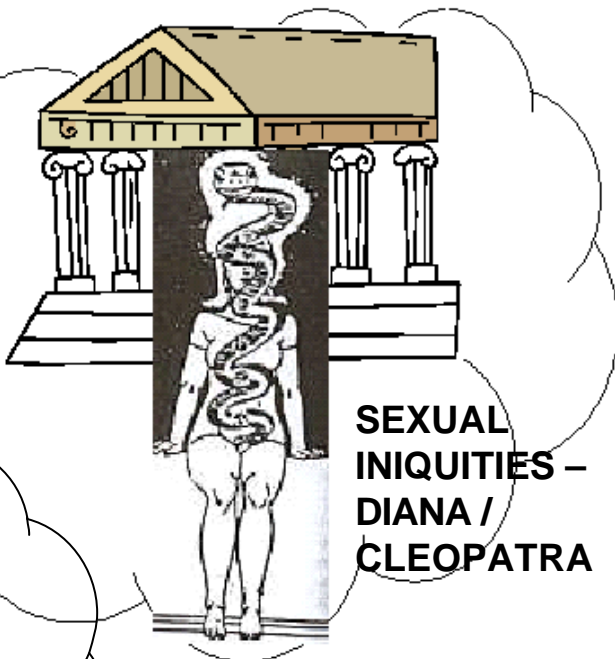
[Our own sins - cement between the bricks]

BOND:

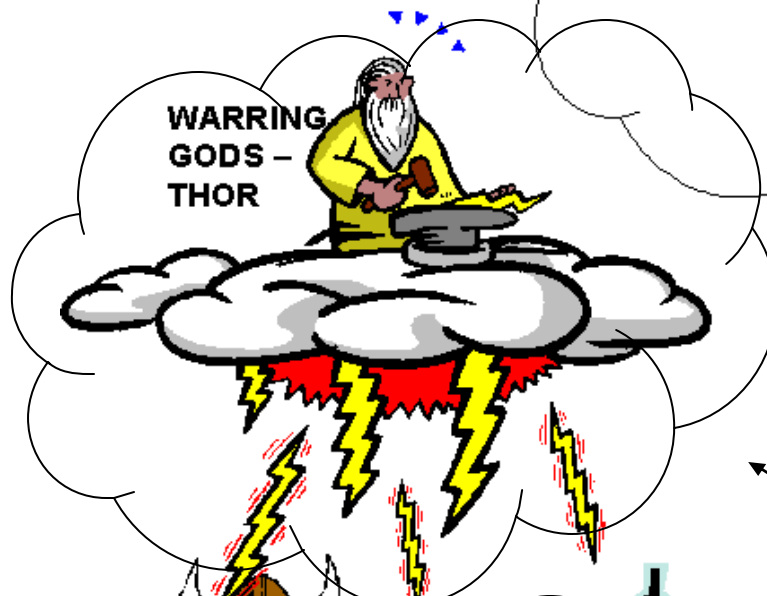
- . restrains, imprisons, a written or spoken agreement especially a promise of any various arrangements of bricks / stones in a wall in which they overlap so as to provide strength
- . chain, cord, fetter, shackles, union agreement, contract, covenant, pledge, promise.

Take out bricks through confession so that the walls can crumble.
Jesus is the cornerstone - break down the old to build the new.





**SEXUAL
INIQUITIES –
DIANA /
CLEOPATRA**



**WARRING
GODS –
THOR**



**BIND STRONGMAN
AND SILENCE ALL
DEMONIC WITNESSES**



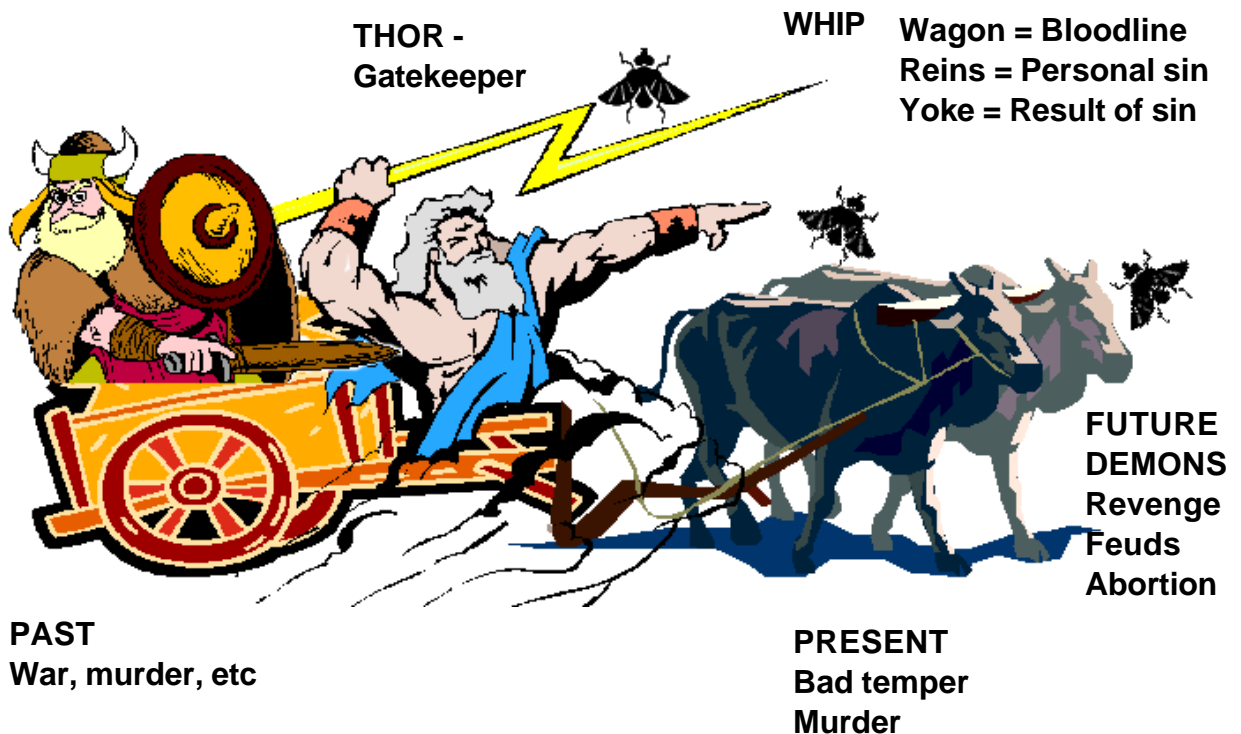
**ALTAR
TERRITORIAL
SPIRITS
WORSHIPPED IN
THE BLOODLINE**

This refers to the outer border (peripheral demons) around the person enforcing oppression on the person.

This type of bloodline bondage on a person can thus be:

- **temporary,**
- **superficial, or**
- **peripheral (outer border).**

STRUCTURE OF BONDAGE WORSHIP OF NIMROD



VISUAL PICTURE

Satan needs a vehicle in order for his purposes to be established. We are those vehicles.

If we are hitched up to satan / strongmen, we then become carriers of his kingdom. (Opposite of us being the carriers of God's glory)

The kingdom is like a wagon - the burden (Opposite of Jesus saying His burden is light and His yoke is easy)

The anointing is **burden removing** and **yoke destroying**.

If God mentions that there is a **burden** and a **yoke** we must pay attention to that fact. We must through prayer remove the burden and destroy the yoke otherwise it is incomplete.

The **strongman** is the **rider** and he holds **reins**. Those reins are **curses** (like Jezebel with 5 reins).

The **yoke** is the **fruit** - the sickness, pain, depression, crippled, financial loss, etc.

If we have a rider which holds the reins, he steers the direction in which the oxen and the **burden** (wagon) goes. That is how you get led down the paths of satan - unrighteousness and sin.

The **flies** that worry and torment are the **lesser demons**. They are around the oxen. The rider has a whip and he inflicts pain on the oxen that causes wounds and blood which again attracts the flies (the demons). It becomes progressively worse. The more wounded they become, the less value they have. The wages of sin is death.

When we pray we must remove the burden - the heavy load - that's the original sin. Then we have to **dethrone the rider**. We must then **cut the reins** which are the **curses**, and then remove and **destroy the yoke of bondage**.

The anointing destroys the yoke - that means to explode into fine dust.

NB – Always cancel the **past, present and future plans** of satan over the person. Remove future markers / triggers set-up to kick in at a later stage of life, e.g. a certain birthday. Smash satan's **time-clocks**.

BLOODLINE TRAIN – PAST, PRESENT, FUTURE



GENERATIONS:

FIRST

SECOND

THIRD

FOURTH

The sins of the forefathers determine the tracks (direction) that the offspring will go. When the forefathers make sinful choices, the children will have to bear the **consequences** of their choices (iniquities).

GOD'S PLAN

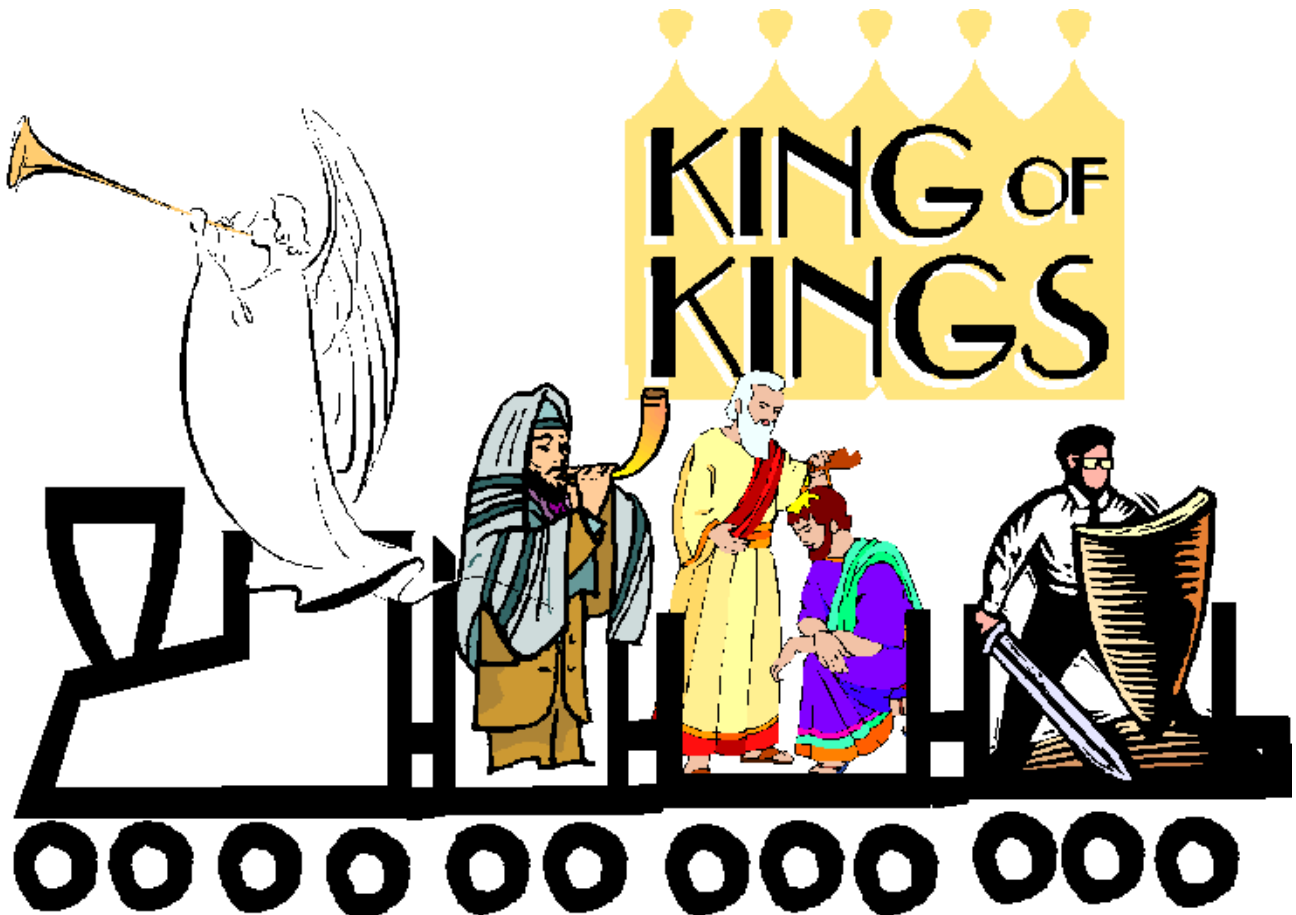
Have no part in Christ Jesus.

God makes substance out of Words (Prophecy).

He spoke the World and Creation into being. (God's modus operandi)

God prophesied things into being – Jesus and plan of Salvation.

The same principal applies to us personally and our lives (that's why we do proclamations.)



PLAN OF GOD

FATHER

SON

GRANDSON

Fuel

- God's Plan
- Prophecy
- Promises of God

FOR EXAMPLE IF SIN WAS WAR IN BLOODLINE

The sons will avenge the blood of their fathers – curse of damnation, self-hatred, self-rejection. Curse of the fatherless one / orphan heart / heart of stone.

Included:

Murder, abortions

Rape

Illegitimate children

Looting

Plunder

Concentration camps

Wiping out of a race, e.g. Jews, Black people, English, Boers

Small children murdered

Burning property, Etc.

etc.

Destruction by **FIRE** (even atomic bomb / children playing with fire and matches / children that burn with hot liquids and fire)

Strongman - **Dragon**

Molech Nimrod

Marduk Mars

Odin Koki

Thor Athena

THESE GODS

DEMAND SACRIFICES

BLOOD

MUSIC THAT THEY WILL BE DRAWN INTO:

Head banging Heavy metals

Moshing Death metals

Thrashing Wagner (Hitler)

MANIFESTATIONS:

* Vindictiveness

* Violent temper

* Revenge

* Blasphemy

* Autocratic control

* Cruelty - animals, other children, etc.

* Psychological disorders - children banging heads again walls

* Suicide

* Hopelessness

* Isolation

* Depression

* Pit of hell and damnation

* Underworld / Realms of the dead.

DRAGON TIES UP WITH THE

EAST

Karate
Ninja
Judo
Yoga
Alternative Medicine

KNIGHTHOOD

King Arthur
Dungeons and Dragons
Castles

EXAMPLE OF GENERATIONAL ROOTS

Father Time imitates God's nature of being past, present, future.
God is not subject to time.

Bloodline



Roots
Medium

Fortune telling

Past



Operate as a medium,
psychic gifts and abilities, etc.

Present



Curse of occult
Familiar spirit / spirit guide
accorded to children
Learning disabilities
Rebellion
Mysticism
Etc.

Future Offspring

RESIDENT DEMON MANIFESTATIONS

Bloodline

Practical examples - from fruit to root



Worship of **Jezebel** (Astarte - Queen of the sea)

MEGA STRONGMAN + GATEKEEPER

Whore of Babylon + Anti-Christ
(she rides the Beast)

(1)

Less mega strongman

Prostitution
+ gate keeper:
Sexual fantasy

(2)

Less mega strongman

Witchcraft
+ gate keeper:
Rebellion

- a) Lust
- b) Adultery
- c) Masturbation

- a) Divination
- b) Clairvoyancy
- c) White magic



5 REIGNS OF JEZEBEL:

1. Sexual Impurity
2. False Prophet
3. Compromise
4. Manipulation / Intimidation / Domination
5. Occult and Witchcraft

ORIGIN OF ALL PAGAN GODS

From the time of our first parents, Satan has invented ways to turn man from the true worship of God, to the worship of created things, instead of the Creator. The spirit of satan, unlike the Spirit of God, is always at war with the Gospel of Christ, so are Christ's followers at war – “not against flesh and blood, but with principalities, against powers, against the rulers of darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.” (**Eph 6:12**)

Just as there is a **Spirit of Christ** in the world (**Phil 1:19**), so is there a **spirit of anti-christ**. (**1 Joh 4:1-4**) There is a **Mystery of Godliness** (**1 Tim 3:16**) and a **mystery of iniquity** (**II Thes 2:7**) The Mystery of Godliness is from the time of Christ's war with satan in Heaven, to His Second Coming. The symbol used as His Church is a pure woman. **The Harlot of Revelation** in the seventeenth chapter, represents satan's huge system of false worship, and his movement in the world. She is the “mother” of all pagan religions of the world.

REV 17:5 “And on her forehead there was inscribed a name of **mystery** [with a secret symbolic meaning]: **Babylon** the great, **the mother of prostitutes** (*idolatresses*) and of the **filth** and **atrocities** and **abominations** of the earth.”

History records the greatest influence to man outside the Bible, was **sun worship**.

Data from well-known scholars and recognized authorities piece together that it was from **Babylon** that all idolatry had its origin and how all the other gods of the Assyrians, Egyptians, Hindus, Greeks, Romans, and Mexicans, like the Babylonians, were derived from **astrology**.

Scripture confirms in **Genesis 10:10-12** that the **Tower of Babel** was built under **Nimrod's** supervision, in defiance to God. His wife was called **Semiramis**. Heathen philosophy says when she died, her spirit became immortal and flew up to the **moon** and took possession of it. She became the moon goddess, the “mother of gods”, the queen of heaven.



When her god-child **Tammuz** died, the pagans claimed his spirit became immortal and took possession of the **Eastern star** (Venus), that appears together with the sun and moon in the spring (New Year Festival) **Nimrod**, according to pagan philosophy, who was worshipped as the **son of Semiramis**, as well as her **husband**, did cause the whole world to worship the **sun, moon, and the Eastern star** (Venus). They were the **original pagan trio** of the great Idolatrous Babylonian system of Baal worship.

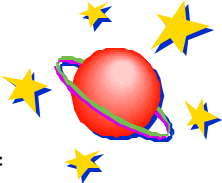
The Original Pagan Trio

Since Pagan religions were (and are) based on sex, the father-mother-child triad was common to them all. The **four seasons** were interpreted as manifesting a **great cosmic cycle** from **impregnation** (spring) to **birth** (winter, at the solstice). The power or control over the masses was in the hands of the very few who were “initiated” in the mysteries, and could tell **when to plant, when to reap, and when to sacrifice their children to the deities**. “Deity” comes from the word “diva”, and produces the words divine, deis, and day; it means **to shine**.

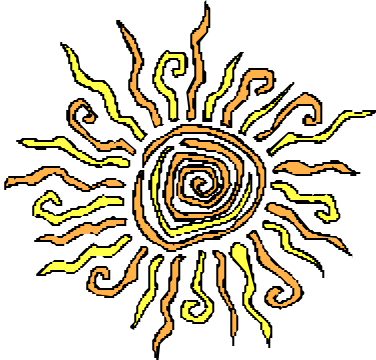
NIMROD	TAMMUZ	SEMIRAMIS
The sun god	The son of the sun	The queen of heaven
Baal	The pagan messiah	Ashtoreth
1 Kings 16:30-33	Ezek 8:14	Judges 2:13

The ancient Babylonians taught that the fate of everything was dependent on the sky. Babylonians, as most ancient people, believed that each mortal was like the gods and had his own star in the sky. This will help us to understand the **cosmic religion of Astrology**, and how Astrology ties in with **Sun Worship**. And why John, in the book of Revelation, was given the sacred number 666, of Astrology, to identify the beast of **Revelation 13: 1-18**.

In the Babylonian astrological system, **all the gods of heaven** (the stars), were considered **offspring** or emanations of the **Sun God**. Now astrology claims to interpret the will of the star gods that control the fate of mankind by the position of the chief star gods in the **zodiac**.



The chief gods of the zodiac were **7 planets** who serpentine their way through the narrow band of the zodiac. You see, according to astrology, the zodiacal band was divided into **12 houses**, one for each month of the year and each house was divided into **three rooms** making 36 rooms in all, one for each 10 degrees of the zodiacal circle. The entire remainder of the sky outside of the zodiacal band was also divided into **36 constellations**, 15 on the south side, and 21 on the north side, and a god of each constellation was appointed to rule over each of the 36 rooms of the zodiac. Thus we see that every star in the sky, each considered as a god and the abode of departed spirits, was included in a **constellation** over who was appointed a god who ruled over a zodiacal room. Each zodiacal house-god thus had 3 room-gods under him.



The 12 house-gods (signs of the zodiac), each ruled over a month of the year, and the 7 planetary gods who serpentine their way through the zodiacal band who were the **Sun**, **Moon**, **Mercury**, **Venus**, **Mars** **Jupiter**, and **Saturn**, regulated, according to astrology, the affairs of mankind by their relative positions in the various rooms of the zodiac. Over them all ruled the **Sun God**, who was considered the **central fire** from which each had sprung, because all the gods of the sky were but emanations of the one god, Sun.

Now, the origin of this number 666 also derived from astrology. As we have seen, astrology used the number 36 to divide the stars. If you add the numbers 1 to 36, they will add to 666. No ancient or modern day witch can cast a spell, no sorcerer can perform an enchantment, no fortune-teller can predict the future without the aid of astrology. **Astrology is the basic foundation of all sciences of the occult, and the origin of all pagan religious systems.**

The principle deity was the SUN, worshipped for its life-giving warmth. (“Good sun” – good crops; “Bad sun” – crop failure – no food.) The Babylonians then produced their own system of religion based upon **SEX**. The changes in the seasons were “interpreted” by the ancient pagan mind in a sexual way. They pictured the EARTH MOTHER **ISHTAR/EASTER** being “impregnated” in the spring near the Vernal (Venus) equinox. Then, **nine moons** later, the Sun was said to be “reborn” at the winter solstice. Semiramis was probably the first “witch” – a person who possessed secret knowledge and powers to manipulate the natural world.

To the **Greeks**, **Zeus** was the sun, and his mother/wife was Hera. The **Egyptians** depict **Isis** holding **Horus**, who is somehow also **Osiris**, that looks exactly like the Madonna and Child art seen in Christendom.



The **Phoenicians** called Semiramis **ISHTAR**. The Hebrews recorded her name as **ASHERAH**. She has been known through out the world by many other names; Oster, Easter, Astoreth, Artemis, Aphrodite, Tanit, Diana, Nana, Maia, Gaia, Devaki, Ceres, Isis, Cybele, Venus, Frigga, Frey, Biblia, Aurora, Austra, Stella, Aster, Nut, etc.

Carved images of her associated with “sacred pillars” rallied multitudes of pagans to the seasonal observances, because these were the times their pagan religion ordered grand sexual “services” to be conducted. Many of these people were “shrine prostitutes”, both male and female, **Gen 38:21**.

The whole pagan system is based on **SEX**. “She” is fertilized in the spring, and gives birth at the winter solstice, and the years are based on when the SUN is re-born.

God's Warning:

God warned Israel about the worship of the stars, the host of heaven. We should worship the Lord who created those stars, not the stars! This is another way Satan has directed the thoughts of people from God to created things.

Jer. 10: 2 *"2 Thus says the Lord: Learn not the way of the [heathen] nations and be not dismayed **at the signs of the heavens**, though they are dismayed at them,"*

Is 47: 13, 14 *"13 You are wearied with your many counsels and plans. Let now the **astrologers, the stargazers, and the monthly prognosticators** stand up and make known to you and save you from the things that shall come upon you [Babylon].
14 Behold, they are like stubble; the fire consumes them. **They cannot even deliver themselves from the power of the flame** [much less deliver the nation]. There is no coal for warming or fire before which to sit!*

The astrologers took these 12 housegods and divided them into four categories called the **Four Elements** namely: **AIR, WATER, FIRE, EARTH.**

THE FOUR LEVELS OF THE SPIRIT WORLD.

Exodus 20:3-5 *"3 You shall have no other gods before or besides Me.
4 You shall not make yourself any graven image [to worship it] or any likeness of anything that is in the **heavens above**, or that is in **the earth beneath**, or that is in **the water under the earth** ;
5 You shall **not bow down** yourself to them or **serve them**; for I the Lord your God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those who hate Me,*

As you can see, the Bible speaks of gods that can be worshipped in the **heavens** above, the **earth** beneath, in the **water, under the earth.**

When satan and a third of the fallen angels were cast out of Heaven and fell according to **Luke 10:18**, they landed on these four places and took dominion.

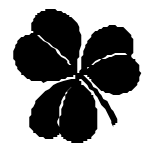
1. The **HEAVENS**, being the second heaven, and where we get the spirits of the **AIR (Eph 2:2)**
2. The **EARTH**, where we get animal spirits, spirits of the mountains, valleys, trees, forests, etc.
3. The **WATER**, where we get water spirits, namely mermaids, Neptune, queen of the coast, etc.
4. **UNDER THE EARTH**, where we get the realms of the dead, ancestral spirits, satanism, spiritism, vampires, etc.

The “pagan trio” of Nimrod, Semiramis and Tammuz, were given different names by different cultures and according to all the myths and fables throughout the ages, these gods were positioned in these places and also according to the Four Elements.

Trinities of the past:

	NIMROD THE LORD OF HEAVEN	TAMMUZ THE PAGAN MESSIAH	SEMIRAMIS THE QUEEN OF HEAVEN
ISRAELITES	Baal	Tammuz	Ashtoreth
CHALDEA	Baal	Mithras	Ashtoreth
PERSIA	Shamash	Ishtar	Sin
MACEDONIA / ASIA	Dagon (fish idol)	Deoius / Janus	Cybele / Ceres
MITHRA	Mithras	Vohu Manah	Rashnu
PHOENICIA / CANAAN	EL	Bacchus	Astarte
BABYLON	Belus	Tammuz	Ishtar / Asherah
CELTIC	Baal / Woden	Thor	Ceridwen / Frigga
ASSYRIA	Ninus	Hercules	Beltis
GREECE	Zeus / Apollo	Dionysus	Aphrodite / Athena
ROME	Jupiter / Sol	Attis / Cupid	Cybele / Diana
EGYPT	Amon-Ra	Osiris / Horus	Isis / Hathor
INDIA	Brahma	Krishna / Vishnu	Isi / Devaki / Shiva
CHINA	Pan-Ku	Yi	Heng-O, Ma Tsoopo
MEXICO	Teotl	Quetzalcoatl	Coatlucue
SCANDINAVIA	Odin	Balder	Frigg, Freyia

In **Japan**, the Shinto religion has the phrase, “San Pao Fuh”, which means “one deity, three forms”. The **Irish** use one of their ancient Druid symbols, the trifolium **cloverleaf**, as a symbol of their Celtic pride, but also as a secret symbol of their Trinity.



The **male and female symbols** used in **Biology** are the secret Babylonian signs of Nimrod (Orion, Sagittarius – the mighty archer/hunter), and his wife/other Semiramis (Great Mother, Magna Mater). All of these things and many more, were the “interpreted” mysteries of the Pagan religions, overseen by Wizards, sorcerers, warlocks, shamans, and priest-magicians who exploited the masses. (The “Magi” from Babylon were priests of **Ahura-Mazda** (Mithras), the sun deity. They arrived when the Messiah was about two years old, and the gifts they bestowed enabled the family of Joseph, Mary, and little Messiah to live in Egypt until Herod died.)



PETITION FOR COUNSELLOR

Heavenly Father, I,(counselee) come to You in the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ of Nazareth, the only true Son of God.

I ask Father that (counsellor) be given permission to warfare for me, and any parts (known or unknown) in our absence.

I further petition against all and any backlash towards (counsellor) and his/her family. Father, I ask You to protect (counsellor) and his/her family from all:

- BEWITCHINGS (to put under a magic spell)
- CHARMS (act, object or word with magick power)
- COSMIC FORCES (universal energies)
- DEDICATIONS (to devote or set aside for evil)
- ENCHANTMENTS (to put under a magic spell)
- EVIL CURSES (calling for something to bring evil or harm)
- HEX (a magick spell or curse)
- HOODOO (bringer of bad luck)
- INCANTATIONS (words used in uttering a magick spell)
- JINXES (person or thing used to bring bad luck)
- MAGICK – WHITE, BLACK OR RED (use of supernatural power to gain control over)
- PACTS (ungodly agreement or treaty)
- PSYCHIC POWERS (extra-sensory occultic power against the soul or mind)
- RITES AND RITUALS (procedure of evil ceremonies)
- SORCERY (magick aided by evil spirits)
- SPELLBINDING (words with power used to entrance or entrap)
- VEXES (magick used to annoy, irritate and worry the mind)
- VOODOO (witchcraft involving magical rites)
- WITCHERY & WIZARDRY (use of magick to gain power over)

that have been placed upon them by any other person or persons, or from any occult, cultic, Satanic, psychic or cosmic source.

Protect them Lord, from all **curses, spells** and **incantations** that would come against them from other people praying against them or writing or speaking curses against them. I ask You to protect them from all **Satanic shields, seals, devices or mechanisms** used to hurt, harass, manipulate or control his/her family. Protect (counsellor) and his/her family, Lord, from all and any backlash that Satan would bring against(counsellor), or his/her family as he/she warfares on my behalf. I claim the Blood of Jesus over him/her and his/her family, for their protection. I acknowledge that Jesus Christ is Lord in their home and that it is holy ground.

I petition against the **spirit of death**, the **spirit of infirmity** and the **spirit of madness**. I petition for a sound mind, for You have given them a spirit of power and of love, a spirit of calm and of a sound, well-balanced mind and of discipline and self-control.

I ask that You will guard (counsellor) and his/her family and keep them in **perfect peace** in You; that they not be troubled, afraid, agitated, disturbed, fearful, intimidated or unsettled; that they **take courage, are confident, certain and undaunted**; and that **no tribulations, trials, distress or frustrations** come near them because of their connection with me.

I pray for **wisdom, revelation knowledge and understanding** for (counsellor), that the eyes of his/her heart be flooded with light; that he/she will know and understand what the hope is, to which You have called him/her. I pray that the **Spirit of the Lord** will rest upon Him—the **Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge** and of the reverential and **obedient fear of the Lord**.

I ask that (counsellor) may be filled with the fuller, deeper and clearer knowledge of Your will and an understanding and discernment of spiritual things pertaining to my whole humanity. Give him/her insight, Lord.

Father, I ask You to flood(counsellor) with Your presence right now. Fill him/her and equip him/her to warfare for his/her whole humanity Feed him/her Your words, for they are abundant life. Nothing he/she has to do will be impossible Lord, for with You nothing is impossible. Lord God Almighty, open up his/her ears and the reservoir of his/her heart to receive from You. Lord let his/her gifts be stirred up; deep calling to deep. Let Your Rivers of Living Water flow out from him/her. Pour Your anointing out on him/her that he/she may speak to every issue on Your heart in this situation. Remove every cloud of darkness that would settle. **Flood every place his/her feet tread with Your light.**

Thank You for his/her faith. Thank You that You have all things under control. Thank You for showing him/her which path to take in all things.

Father, right now in Jesus Name, I ask that You give him/her Your grace and Your courage. Inject him/her with even more courage and even more trust in You. Right now, Lord, settle upon him/her. Where he is weak and too flexible, You promise that You will be strong and cover us! Give him/her steadfastness in You. In Jesus' Name I pray. Amen.

SIGNED:

SIGNED:

DATE:

WITCHCRAFT/LIFE CONTROL: An Introduction

Introduction:

Imagine if you will, becoming trapped like a fly in a spider's web. The spider spins its fine web-like strands around you into an inescapable cocoon. The web appears so very fine, almost invisible to the naked eye. In the beginning, if the person knew those first fine webs were there, they could be easily broken and the person escape. But if the person doesn't know the strands are there and the spider continues day-by-day, month-by-month, and year-by-year to continue to spin the cocoon around them the person would finally be trapped and unable to escape without help. Also, because the fine threads of the spider's cocoon were present even at conception, the cocoon feels familiar and sensed to be a part of who the newly formed person is. Year-by-year the web is spun and without even knowing it, the person's life is controlled by outside and inside influences; evil influences that remain quite unknown until much, much later in the person's life when the mind lets the person know that something is very, very wrong.

A survivor of ritual abuse is a person who was raised in a multigenerational witchcraft family and from conception and/or birth and onward were the victims of countless rituals that mentally divided them internally and took their lives away from them and put them into the hands of others. The church, the counseling profession, and the world at large need to wake up to the existence of witchcraft and learn how to fight it and help those in it who so desperately want help and hope and freedom.

In the meantime let's look at some of the **activities of Witchcraft:**

Activities of Witchcraft described in the Bible:

If you reread the passages listed above you will see some of the activities of witchcraft spelled out for you:

- Consulting the dead (a medium or a spiritist)
- Sacrificing children (by fire or other means)
- Practicing divination (seeking to foresee or foretell future events or discover hidden knowledge usually by the interpretation of omens or by the aid of supernatural power).
- Practicing sorcery (the use of power gained from the assistance or control of evil spirits, especially for divining [necromancy]).
- Necromancy (conjuring up the spirits of the dead for purposes of magically revealing the future or influencing the course of events).

- Interpreting omens (occurrences or phenomenon believed to indicate a future event).
- Casts spells (a spoken word or form of words held to have magic power).
- Consults the dead.
- Practicing idolatry (worshipping anything other than the True God).
- Worshipping the stars or other things other than the True God.
- Worshipping demons

Dr. Neil T. Anderson in his booklet, "The Steps to Freedom in Christ" gives us some more insight into the activities of witchcraft under his "Non-Christian Spiritual Experience Inventory" where he lists the following which I propose are activities that fall directly under witchcraft or doors through which open a person up to witchcraft. These are practiced regularly in our day and age through ignorance and innocence as well as through direct intent and with full knowledge:

- Astral Projection
- Ouija board.
- Automatic writing.
- Magic eight ball.
- Telepathy (reading minds).
- Using spells or curses.
- Seances.
- Materialization.
- Clairvoyance.
- Spirit guides.
- Fortune telling.
- Tarot cards.
- Palm reading.
- Astrology/horoscopes.
- Mental manipulations or attempts to swap minds.
- Black and White magic.
- Blood pacts or cutting yourself in a destructive way.
- Fetishism (objects of worship, crystals, good luck charms).

Notice what the Apostle Paul says in the 2 Corinthian 10 passage, "*We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God, and we take captive every thought to make it obedient to Christ.*"

Evil spiritual power, including witchcraft, operates through a person's mind. The Apostle says that believers fight the world and evil by taking captive every thought. Do you understand what this is saying? It says that every thought in your own mind must be scrutinized to see if it is of God, yourself, or another source. Spiritual evil, witchcraft includes, enters a physical person through his or her minds. Notice what else the 2 Corinthian passages suggests when Paul says, "*We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God,...*" This suggests that a person can demolish thoughts from spiritual evil inside his or her own head by knowing God's truth and refusing the lies and deceptions of the enemy.

To further strengthen this point look at the armor of God presented by the Apostle Paul. Each of these has to do with **the mind**. Each of the **pieces of armor** has to do with **knowing, believing, and practicing truth**. Even prayer is stating truth and refuting falsehood. It does no good to simply verbalize putting on the armor of God. You have to **know, believe, and practice** the truths embodied and symbolized by each piece of armor and know how to pray and practice praying.

How Witchcraft Wounds, Binds, and Controls

In witchcraft it is believed that words have power. Through hexes, vexes, spells, curses, blessings, assignments, promises and agreements said over a child or attached to a child at **conception** and throughout his or her young life a web of bondage and control is placed around the child that binds and controls the life of that child throughout his or her life. This is further enhanced through fallen angels attached to all these words (hexes, vexes, spells, curses, blessings, assignments, promises, and agreements) to make sure all what was said is carried out. To add more misfortune to the child, these "words" are embodied into the child and various parts of the child through wounding the child through various types of torture and pain.

On her webpage <http://truthbeknown2000.tripod.com/Truthbeknown2000/id22.html> Ellen Lacter, Ph. D. has an article entitled, "Kind of Torture Endured in Ritual Abuse and Trauma-Based Mind Control." Here are a few of the ways children are tortured throughout their life:

- Sexual abuse and torture.
- Confinement in boxes, cages, coffins (burial).
- Restrained with ropes, chains, cuffs, etc.
- Near-drowning.
- Extremes of heat and cold, including submersion in ice water and burning chemicals.
- Skinning (only top layers of the skin removed in victims intended to survive).
- Spinning.
- Blinding light.
- Electric shock.

- Forced ingestion of offensive body fluids and matter such as blood, urine, feces, flesh, etc.
- Hung upside down or in painful positions.
- Hunger and thirst.
- Sleep deprivation.
- Compression with weight and devices.
- Sensory deprivation.
- Drugs to create illusions, confusion, and amnesia, often given orally or by injection or intravenously.
- Ingestion or intravenous toxic chemicals to create pain or illness, including chemotherapy agents.
- Limbs pulled and/or dislocated.
- Application of snakes, spiders, maggots, rats, and other animals to induce fear and disgust.
- Near-dear experiences such as drowning or suffocation with immediate resuscitation.
- Forced to perform or witness abuse, torture and sacrifice of people and animals, usually with knives.
- Forced participation in child pornography and prostitution.
- Raped to become pregnant; the fetus is then aborted for ritual abuse or the baby is taken for sacrifice or enslavement.
- Spiritual abuse to cause victim to feel possessed, harassed, and controlled internally by spirits or demons (fallen angels).
- Desecration of Judeo-Christian beliefs and forms of worship; Dedication to satan, lucifer, or other deities.
- Abuse and illusion to convince victims that God is evil, such as convincing a child that God has raped him or her.
- Surgery to torture, experiment, or to cause the perception of physical or spiritual bombs, implants, or other objects that will cause harm if a person tells or remembers.
- Harm or threats of harm to family, friends, loved ones, pets, and/or other victims to force compliance.
- Use of illusion and virtual reality to confuse and create non-credible disclosure.

The torture and wounding of the child is done to cause the child to mentally flee what is being done to them by creating an internal separate part of themselves to normalize what is being done to them (dissociation). This is the goal of the abusers and perpetrators. When this new part is created, they then train, teach, and control this part to perform certain deeds and actions without knowledge of the normal self of the person knowing it. This newly created part can then be triggered (called out) by those who know how to take part in rituals, ceremonies, pass secret information, spy internally on the person, and/or other things totally unknown by the part of themselves that normally lives life.

How It All Begins

Remember, Witchcraft uses spoken words (curses, false blessings, assignments, etc) to place life controls (programming) upon a person and then assigns fallen angels and other spirits to make sure they continue to operate throughout the life of the child. Getting rid of fallen angels does not get rid of the programming and control. If the programming and control are not removed, the fallen angels have the right to return. To stop the control and the programming, what was spoken over the child or placed upon the child must be found out and then refused, then the fallen angels can be permanently removed and the person set free.

You might ask, "How young is a child when these things are done to them?" The answer is that things (curses, false blessings, assignments, fallen angels, etc.) can be attached to a child at conception.

At Conception

Consider how conception works. A man's sperm attaches to a woman's egg and a child is conceived. For evil to be attached to a child at conception the man's sperm is cursed ahead of time with specific curses, etc. and/or the woman's egg is cursed ahead of time so that at the moment of conception the curses, false blessings, assignments, fallen angels, etc are attached to the child.

MAN'S SPERM:

Evil Attached to a Man's Sperm

CURSES

Here are some real examples of curses attached to a man's sperm to be attached to the child at conception:

- Bondage to (*a particular person*).
- Child's will to belong to (*a particular person*).
- Abandonment by others.
- Rejection by those close to the child.
- Alienation from others.
- Insecure

FALSE BLESSINGS

Here are some real examples of witchcraft blessings (false blessings) attached to a man's sperm to be attached to the child at conception:

- The child will not know success.
- Blessed with emotional pain.
- Anger at people and things that get in the way of the relationship with (*a particular person*).
- To be critical towards self and others.
- To live in a confused state to keep things internally intact and to keep things on the outside from interfering.

WOMAN'S EGG:

Evil Attached to a woman's egg

CURSES ATTACHED TO A WOMAN'S EGG

Here are some real examples of curses attached to a woman's egg to be attached to the child at conception:

- Descendants would not live past 45 years of age.
- Homosexuality.
- Pedophilia.
- Dissension and strife in his family.
- Difficulty with childbirth.
- Inability to bond.
- So sexual intimacy, no joy in marriage, no happiness in marriage.
- Lots of health problems.
- Not being accepted in the family.
- Suicidal thoughts.
- Confusion.

FALSE BLESSINGS ATTACHED TO A WOMAN'S EGG

Here are some real examples of witchcraft blessing (false blessings) attached to a woman's egg to be attached to the child at conception:

- Dedication to a particular fallen angel.
- Blessing of beauty if obeys (a certain person), ugliness if disobeys.
- Ancestral evil (to suck out the life from me).
- Powerlessness.
- Amount to nothing.
- The person would die.

Please understand the process of Life Control upon a person through witchcraft. It can begin with curses and false blessings being placed upon the sperm of the man and upon the egg of the woman so that at the time of conception these curses and blessings are attached to the child. Fallen angels are also attached to make sure the curses and blessings are in operation and affecting (controlling) the child.

This process continues throughout the child's life. More such curses, blessings, assignments, etc., are placed upon the child from conception to birth; birth to one years of age; one year of age to two years of age and so forth continuing into teenage years.

After the child is born, torture is used to cause the child to separate off a part of themselves to normalize the pain and still continue to live. It is these separated parts who are curses, blessed, given assignments, etc. that they will continue throughout their lives unknown to the host person who lives life.

Examples of Assignments:

- Carry on the witchcraft line.
- To become an active witch.
- To seduce righteous men.

The host person is the person people on the outside see. They go to work, get married, and relate to people on a day-to-day basis. The host person is the friend or acquaintance you may know or the person in the seat next to you at church or at work. The host person in one sense is a front to the world while others inside, in control really carry out a very different type of life.

Why It is Easier to Deny Witchcraft than Believe it [Multigenerational, Hard to See, Memories Don't Appear Until Much Later, and Just hard to believe]

Multigenerational.

A person doesn't just watch Harry Potter or Charmed, buy a book and become a witch or involved in witchcraft. Witchcraft is multigenerational which means that if you are a survivor of witchcraft ritual abuse then so were your own brothers and sisters and so also are your mother and/or father, your aunts and/or uncles, your grandfathers and/or your grandmothers and so forth back several generations. Being multigenerational also means something else, something very hard to accept, something hard to go to; it means that if you have children, then things have been done to your children and in most cases a part of you were involved.

Grandparents and their related siblings Involved.

If you are a survivor then your parents are most likely survivors. That is why they are able to do what they have done. It was done to them also. The ones who did it to them were their parents (your grandparents). If things were done to one child in a family then things were done to all the children in the family, which means at the least all the children were ritually abused in some way. At the most, these same brothers and sister are actively involved in witchcraft.

Father and/or Mother were Involved.

It is hard to believe that your mother or father would be involved in such horrible stuff and that they or parts of them voluntarily and knowingly did some very bad things to you. Many ask, "How could they do this?" Part of the answer is, "Because some very bad things were also done to them. They are also ritual abuse survivors.

It means that the "good" person in your life; the one you like the most, may be someone who was behind some very bad things that were done to you. For example, if you had a father who abused you, it may be the "good" mother who handed you over to him to be abused and to teach you to hate men. That's the witchcraft way, women turn their daughters over to abusive men to teach them to hate men; men turn their sons over to abusive women to teach them to hate women.

Seldom, although it does happen, is just one parent involved. Seldom, though it does happen is just one side of the family line involved. Usually, it is a deep family secret. If a person begins to suspect or remember things they should not, the family in different ways will usually turn against the person and gently help them get help from a doctor or counselor, unless of course they see that the doctor or counselor knows how to identify and work with ritually abused clients.

Many survivors of ritual abuse, at least on some level believe they are crazy or hear those sorts of thoughts in their minds along with thoughts about suicide.

Aunts, Uncles, and Cousins may be Involved.

Remember, witchcraft is a family affair. If you are a survivor of ritual abuse then so is your father and mother as well as their brothers, sisters, and their children (your cousins). Those who are involved in ritual abuse to a child are often mostly family members.

If you have Children, you may be Involved.

If you have children and had not been set free before having them, then the chances are that your own children have been ritually abused and you have been part of that.

Hard to See.

It would be nice if those involved in witchcraft wore black capes and carried around broomsticks during the day. The truth is that those involved in witchcraft come from every walk of life and are involved in every profession. Many of those involved in witchcraft go to church and take an active part. Remember, the outside "host" often is not aware of what else is going on inside or even aware that there are "others" inside until much later in their lives.

They may know that there is something wrong with their lives, but not exactly know what. They normally seek help from the church for what they believe may be spiritual problems, from doctors for their physical sickness and from the counseling profession for their mental problems but nothing quite solves their problems. Well meaning Churches, in many cases, lead survivors to confess sin and then prays for fallen angels to be cast out and when that doesn't work tells them they must have some sin they are unwilling to deal with. Well meaning Doctors prescribe numerous medicines for the pain and sickness and operate as they believe is necessary but the problems seemingly hang on.

Well meaning Counselors diagnose survivors with things like Attention Deficit Disorder, Obsessive Compulsive Disorder, Borderline Personality, Manic Depressive, Depression, Anxiety, Post Traumatic Stress Syndrome, Sexual Abuse, Schizophrenia and on rare occasions Dissociative Identity Disorder. Through prayers, medicine, and diagnoses, the real culprit or diagnoses "ritual abuse" goes undiscovered and internal havoc continues.

Memories Don't Appear Until Much Later.

While there may be spiritual, physical, and mental symptoms that appear in a survivor, memories of early ritual abuse usually doesn't appear until much later: In the late 30's for women and in the 40's for men.

This is when the programmed "walls" or "barriers" that were installed to keep the memory a secret begin to break down. When this happens survivors begin to have very disturbing dreams or memories. They may begin to experience periods of time that cannot recall (from minutes to hours to days). If they journal, they may find things written in their journal that they don't remember writing.

Just Hard to Believe.

We have a tendency to disbelieve anything not of the physical world. It is hard to believe that parents and grandparents would do the kind of things to their own child and grandchildren that is done in witchcraft. It is hard to imagine any sane, rational person would be involved in rituals and with spiritual evil (fallen angels, foreign human spirits, etc.). It is hard to believe that what you have known as truth is not and that the memory of your life and the people in your life is not accurate but has been messed with.

Many clients who are faced with the idea that maybe they are survivors of ritual abuse in their college years or even later, will refuse to believe it. They will not pursue it but will accept some traditional answer to their problems at least until later when the problems don't go away but get worse.

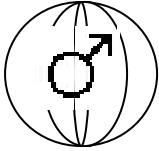
To be truthful, this world of witchcraft is like science fiction. It is hard to believe but it is an answer to the spiritual, physical, and mental problems some people are having. In the process of looking at a person's life and taking note of the patterns in a person's life, the traditional answers and solutions that haven't worked that should have solved the problem(s) but didn't, I suggest perhaps there is another answer. I suggest that if "normal" answers are not the problem, then perhaps there is an "abnormal" answer. That abnormal answer is that person is a survivor of ritual abuse (witchcraft).

Just Won't Believe

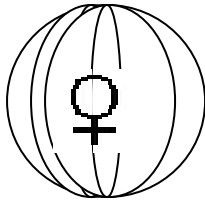
Some survivors complete part of their healing and have gotten partially free but stop their healing when things come up that suggest that they took part in hurting their own children. Some, who don't go on to complete healing just refuse to believe that a part of them took part in hurting their own children. The sad truth is, just as your parent's parents did things to them and they did things to you, if you are not freed, you would have or will do things to your own children. That's the nature of multigenerational witchcraft.

WITCHCRAFT = LIFE CONTROL

Father's Sperm

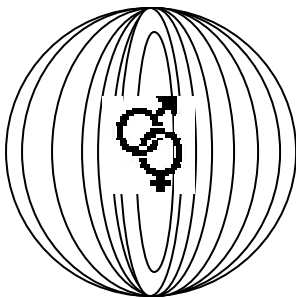


Mother's Egg



At Conception

[Such things can be done to the child throughout the nine months in the womb]

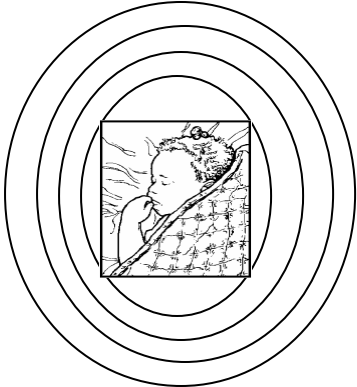


Curses, Witchcraft Blessings, and/or assignments placed on Father's sperm.

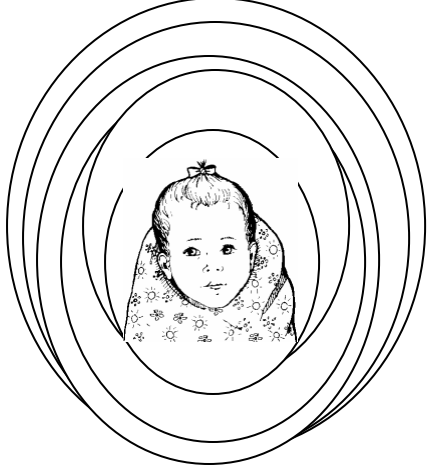
Curses, Witchcraft Blessings, and/or assignments placed on the Mother's egg.

At conception the curses, witchcraft blessings, and assignments placed on the father's sperm and the curses, witchcraft blessings, and assignments placed on the mother's egg – all attach to the child at conception.

At Birth



- Month One...**
- Month Two...**
- Month Three...**
- First Birthday...**
- Second Birthday...**
- Third Birthday, etc.**



More curses, witchcraft blessings, assignments, claims, said over the child. Some reinforce what has already been done, others are new.

This process continues throughout the child's life, more frequent at first and then less as the child grows older and control is established.

As the child grows, the web of spiritual evil produces a cocoon or web around the child that controls his or her life. At first it is hard to see that anything is wrong, but in adulthood the walls holding up the barriers to things that were done begin to break down and the information begins to leak into the adult's mind through pictures, memories, nightmares, overwhelming feelings, other thoughts and voices, and often physical and emotion distress and sickness.

For women, the walls begin to break down sometime in their 30's. For men the walls begin to break down sometime in their 40's. This is usually when people begin to seek help, although many sought help for years not really knowing what was wrong.

BLOODLINE PRAYER

(Identifying the Strongmen)

PRAYER (Counselee)

Father, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, the Anointed One, I come to You with His anointing, and on behalf of myself and my ancestors, I confess that I am guilty of the sin of **idolatry**. I ask You to break every **demonic seal** that has been placed over me and my family in Jesus' Name. I ask You to **shake the wrong foundations** laid in our lives in Jesus' Name.

THE OCCULTIC ROOT

ASHERAH AND BAAL

I confess partaking in the counsel of the devil, consultations with **mediums, fortune-tellers**, all acts of **divinations** (pendulum, etc.), **sorcery, witchcraft, white magic**, all belief in **superstition, incisions** by witchdoctors, muti, potions, all forms of **Wicca, spiritism**, water witching, mirror magic, **smoke magic, wizardry** (worship of fire, wind, water and earth), **astrology** (worship of sun, moon, stars, planets), numerology, worship of the **moon**: Asherah, Serapha, etc.

Astarte / Lilith / Jezebel

I confess partaking in all forms of worship of the **goat-god**, Baphomet, Pan, Dionysis as well as **Druid worship**, black magic, red magic, voodoo, necromancy (realms of the dead), Apollyon, Abaddon, Hades, all the gods of the **underworld, Hectate** and the three phases of Hectate, **Medusa**, the grim reaper, the hounds of hell, vampires, werewolves, zombies, the worship of the wolf, grave diggers, morticians, embalmers and any contact with dead bodies.

I renounce and give back every gift, ability, ranking and calling given to me by satan and I resist and renounce every form of mind control.

I renounce any **initiation** and **dedication** rituals to satan that I and my forefathers partook in, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

THE MIND

Father, I confess the sin of giving over my mind to demonic power, emptying my mind, seeking and using **psychic power**, opening the **third eye** and all forms of **serpent worship**, seeking the “hood of the cobra” through different techniques, e.g. **hypnosis, self-hypnosis, meditation, astral projection**, all forms of mind control techniques, the opening of the chakra’s, any allegiance with **Medusa, occultic knowledge** and **wisdom**.

I renounce the **mind of Lucifer** and all **occultic wisdom** and **knowledge**. I renounce being born with a caul and I also renounce all psychic gifts and abilities that came with it.

I confess that I allowed my mind to become **passive** and let negative thoughts take control. I confess all **fantasies, imaginations, lust** and **perversions** in my mind. I confess ever reading **myths, fables** and **fantasy stories** and then allowing my mind to **travel** to the places in the stories. I confess ever creating **kingdoms** in my mind, thus causing **strongholds** for satan through which to control me. I choose to destroy those places I created in the spirit (maybe as a means of **escaping reality**), in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. I choose to have a **sound mind** according the *2 Tim. 1:7*.

Father God, I confess every **book** read, **video** watched, **cassette/CD** listened to or any other source of **information** (name specifically) that I exposed my mind to that might have influenced me in an ungodly manner, knowingly or unknowingly. I confess that, through this information, I allowed my mind to **travel** to places in the spirit. I renounce all **spirit guides** that I have been connected to that took me to those places, in Jesus’ Name.

I ask forgiveness, Father God, for opening my mind to demonic influence through the use of **drugs** and **alcohol**. I ask You to sever any soul ties with demons or humans on all levels of the spirit that I could have encountered under the influence of drugs or alcohol, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

I ask You, Father, to break all **shock** that has brought bondage on my mind through **trauma**, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

Father, I confess that through all occultic involvement I **answered occultic callings**. I renounce and reject these **callings**.

BLOODSHED AND WAR (Molech / the dragon)

I confess all acts of **war, murder, plunder, rape, torture**, suicide, revenge, racism, gangsters, sacrifices, the murder of children as well as **abortions** and **miscarriages**. I renounce the worship that all the **warring gods** received, i.e. Molech, Marduk, the dragon, Nimrod, Thor, Odin, Koki, Grendell (troll), Ice Giants, Morrigen, Athena, Mars, Valhalla, etc.

I renounce all **oaths of war** and **initiation rituals** (Vikings, etc.).

I confess taking part in acts of **assassination** and **execution** and working as hangmen and mercenaries. I confess any training in **Martial Arts**, e.g. **Karate, Judo, Kung Fu**, etc. and **renounce all ranking received through the coloured belts and levels in Jesus Name**.

I renounce all worship of the **Anti-Christ** and the **Beast**, blaspheming against God, all loyalty and allegiance to Hitler, the Third Reich, the SS, Broeder Bond (South Africa), Apartheid, Ossewa Brandwag (South Africa).

I confess all acts of **human** and **animal sacrifice**, partaking in blood covenants, acts of **cannibalism**, buying and selling of human beings and the trading of souls.

I ask You, Father, to silence any blood crying out for vengeance and I ask You to cleanse my hands from bloodguilt.

I renounce all **hunting oaths**. I renounce the initiation rituals, drinking of blood, smearing body with blood, eating raw liver of first animal shot, etc. Forgive me, Lord. I **renounce the spirits of death, destruction and slavery in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth**.

SECRET ORGANISATIONS (Lucifer)

I confess all involvement in **secret societies, blood covenants** and **oaths sworn**, all possible involvement in **Freemasonry** and **female counterparts** (e.g. Daughters of the Nile, Sisters of Light, etc.), **Rosicrucianism**, the **Brotherhood of the Knights, Knights Templar**, Worship of Lucifer, **Illuminati**, demonic orders of the **Roman Catholic Church**, e.g. Jesuit priests, the Orders of Alchemy, the **Golden Dawn**, The **Broeder Bond, Ossewa Brandwag**, all **Neo-nazi** organisations, The **White Brotherhood, Ku Klux Klan** and **Temple of Set**.

I renounce all **rituals** that have been performed and I ask You, Lord, to **silence all witnesses** testifying against me in the spirit, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

I renounce the spirits of pride and deception.

In the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, I command **all things done in darkness to come to the Light**. I ask You, Father, to break the **codes of silence**. I renounce the **covenant** made with the **spirit of death** (*Is. 28:18*). I ask You, Lord, to cut off **all sicknesses** that resulted from secret organisations, e.g. breathing problems, asthma, allergies, heart problems, etc.

In the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, I renounce all oaths sworn at these altars.

SEXUAL INIQUITIES (Isis)

I confess that I am guilty of the **worship of Asherah**, the **Orders of Diana, Cleopatra and Isis**, sexual impurities and harlotry including necrophilia (sex with the dead), **sodomy, rape, incest, bestiality, illegitimacy**, lesbianism, sex with demons (Incubus & Succubus), adultery and fornication, prostitution, all acts of **lust and perversion, masturbation, pornography, fantasy, molestation, transvestites, trans-sexuality, homosexuality, fetishism** (any object/activity to which one is excessively devoted), **sadism, paedophilia, voyeurism** (peeping Tom), all **serpent and snake** worship, **temple prostitution**, belly dancing (kundalini), tantric yoga (sex magic), the worship of **Venus, Aphrodite, Eros and Cupid**.

I declare a **divorce** with any spirit who has claimed me as a spouse, in Jesus' Name, and I cut the ungodly soul tie in Jesus' Name. **I ask Your forgiveness for allowing my spirit to be defiled and my body to be used as a temple for satan.**

I ask You, Lord, to cut me free from the **sex kingdom** and every **water spirit** that I have been tied to, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. I ask that You silence all sperm/seed testifying against me in the spirit. Lord, please cleanse my finances that have been defiled by spending it on books, videos, magazines, sex shops, sex toys, etc.

I ask You, Lord, to break all **curses** upon **marriages** and **relationships** in my family, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

EASTERN RELIGIONS (Buddha)

I confess all involvement in **false healing** and the practise of **spiritual arts of enlightenment**, all forms of **astral travel, meditation, hypnosis, self-hypnosis**, the consultation of **spirit guides** and involvement with **eastern religious orders**.

MYSTICISM (native American, African, Khoi)

I confess all involvement in the worship of **animal spirits** and **totems**, the practise of magic and **herbal medicine** directed by such spirits, all forms of **shamanism** and **transmutation** (changing into a werewolf or astral travelling into an animal), invoking the guardianship of animal totems, all forms of **ancestral worship** (name animals and ancestors – if known), love magic, smoke magic, **marriage rituals**, puberty rituals, **circumcision rituals**, **fertility rituals** (rain making), **tattoos**, **incisions**, lucky charms and fetishes, medicine wheel and the **four elements** (air, earth, fire, water), the **four wind directions** (North, South, East, West), drumming, trancing, sacred sites, spirits of the forests and trees, etc.

I renounce all **power** and **abilities** received from animals.

I confess all involvement in the worship of **water spirits**, queen of the sea, the Rain Goddess, **Kali** and **Shiva**, river gods, the worship of **Neptune** and **Poseidon** and all ties with the mystical city of **Atlantis** and with Egypt (**Leviathan**), guardian spirits of nymphs (water fairies), sirens and mermaids, mermen and symbols of the dolphin (water vampires are seducing spirits).

RELIGION

I confess believing in **superstition**, worshipping the church instead of God and placing the honouring of people and tradition above God. I confess taking part in **rituals** and **religious ceremonies** (lighting of candles, incense, etc.) and believing that these can add to my salvation and bring me into God's presence. I confess trusting in the flesh rather than in God, visiting temples of idols and believing in the judgement of man (e.g. paying for sins).

I ask forgiveness for operating in a **Jezebel** or **Ahab** spirit and allowing rebellion to rule my life.

I renounce ungodly **baby dedications**. (Born in a Catholic Hospital – cut free from any dedications to the Queen of Heaven by hospital staff.)

I renounce any allegiance to the **queen of heaven**, **Lilith** and **Jezebel** and I renounce all forms of **celibacy** in Jesus' Name.

ADDICTIONS

I confess all involvement in addiction: **Alcohol, drugs**, cigarettes, **masturbation, gambling**, obesity, bulimia, anorexia, **pornography** and heavy metal music (heart beat – cut free), **drum beats**, heart beats, etc.

FINANCES

I confess withholding of **tithes** and **offerings**, looting and pirating (e.g. Portuguese), **love of money, family feuds** regarding inheritance, **gambling, bribery** and **corruption, fraud** and all forms of **stealing**. I confess and renounce all worship given to **Baal** and **Mammon**. I confess every curse that this has brought upon me. In the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth I ask You, Lord, to cut all finances loose from the **goddess of luck** (see “*Petitions*” book for petition of finances).

SICKNESS

Father, in the Name of Jesus, in accordance with Your Word, in *1 Pet. 2:24*, I ask You to please remove every **spirit of infirmity** that has been transferred to me down the bloodline (name the sicknesses).

FORGIVENESS

I now choose to forgive my ancestors and my parents for any and all sins that they had committed which have affected my life.

I also forgive every person who has spoken curses against my ancestors or me.

Father God, I ask that You will forgive me for entering into the sins of my fathers and for yielding to the curses affecting me.

I choose to turn away from any and all sins of my fathers as well as my own personal sins.

I renounce any and all ways in which satan may claim ownership of me. I also renounce any further involvement or putting up with sins and **curses in any area of my life**.

I ask You to cleanse my **spiritual umbilical cord** tying me to my father and mother (also adoptive parents if applicable) as well as spiritual fathers and mothers, with the Blood of Jesus. I ask You to cleanse my **spiritual umbilical cord** from any **ungodly soul ties** through astral projection, demonic visitations and demonic dreams, in the Name of Jesus.

I ask You, Lord, to unlock and release all of my **potential**, my **gifts**, my abilities and **talents** that have been stolen and locked away by satan on all four levels of the spirit, in Jesus Name.

I ask You, Lord, to de-program any programming on my DNA that I inherited concerning death and depression in Jesus Name.

I ask You to close **all gateways** to the four levels of the spirit (earth, heavenlies, water, underworld), to **fire the gatekeepers** and to **seal the doorways** with the Blood of Jesus.

I ask You, Lord, to cancel any judgement coming from satan because I have renounced my bloodline in Jesus Name. Destroy his demonic scales in Jesus Name.

Amen.

All of the above need to be warred off by the counsellor.

Breaking off all curses, strongholds, wrong foundations, altars of the enemy.

DELIVERANCE PRAYER (Counsellor)

NOTE: This prayer must not be used as a recipe/method.

DECLARATION:

Matt. 12:37

For by your words you shall be justified and by your words you shall be condemned.

Declare: sins forgiven (*John 20:23*) for Your Word says ...

1 John 1:9

If we freely admit that we have sinned and confess our sins You are faithful and just and will forgive our sins and cleanse us from all unrighteous ness

Lev. 26:40

:40 But if they confess their own and their fathers iniquity in their treachery which they committed against Me – and also because they walked contrary to me ...

:42 then I will earnestly remember My covenant with Jacob, My covenant with Isaac and My covenant with Abraham.

OCCULTIC ROOT

We come against the spirit **Amastor** who is assigned to keep the ungodly bloodline of families in tact.

Cut loose from Baal, Asherah, Astarte, all spirits in the heavenlies, from every planet where the person has been **tied in since birth (birth date – zodiac sign and Chinese astrology)**.

Ask that the Blood of Jesus will come and **cleanse every cycle and pathway** that life has been linked with. Cut pulleys and connections. Remove every programme hidden in the sun, moon or planets and destroy it.

Break all curses over **menstrual cycles**. Cut the person free from the **cycles of the moon**, the four phases of the moon, the tides of the sea, queen of heaven and the **queen of the sea**. Cut all ties with the **sun, the stars, the planets and galaxies**.

Silence all **claims, covenants and programs** and command them to cease from speaking.

Cut the person loose from worship of Baphomet, Pan, Dionysis, Druid worship, Apollyon, Abaddon and all the **gods of the underworld**.

Destroy any **cage**, chain, bag or **prison room** where satan has tied his/her heart, soul and mind and ask the Holy Spirit to destroy all the power of the demons on guard against his/her heart, soul and mind.

Break curses of **isolation, desolation and loneliness**.

Break the **power of Hades** and **Sheol** over his/her life and decommission the **hounds of hell**. Ask God to silence their desire for blood in his/her life.

Break the **curse of death** and bind and rebuke every **spirit of death, sacrifice, murder and suicide** operating in the bloodline and command them to go.

Remove his/her name from the realms of the dead and from the register of satan.

Bind and cut free from the spirit of the python.

- Destroy the **eggs** and the **baby snakes** with the fire of God
- Remove the effect of the python squeezing life out of the person.

Cut him/her loose from any **ungodly baby dedications** and ask that **every second of his/her life**, from the moment of conception will be **redeemed back** by the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

We disconnect and destroy/smash the time-clock of satan over person's life.

We bind all powers from witches, wizards, demi-gods, familiar spirits, water spirits, all chief evil spirits, spirits of weakness and every other evil spirit working against her life and progress in Jesus' Name.

We destroy any of his/her properties in the spirit world. Anywhere her pictures, clothes, money, name or any parts of her body, finger nails or hair is in the air, on the earth, underneath the earth or in the waters above or underneath. We ask You Holy Spirit to destroy the **items** of satan (any weapon or tool) working against him/her and testifying against him/her through these properties.

We **remove the judgement** of satan over his/her life and we destroy the demonic weight balance. We cut him/her loose from the spirit holding the scales ("Justice").

We fire every **gatekeeper** guarding the **occultic gateways** in this blood line. We strip them of their assignments, rankings and purpose and command them to go. We close every gateway and ask Father that You will seal it with the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

MIND

Break the **occultic band** of oppression, depression and suicide over the mind. Cut off all **psychic power, abilities and ranking**. Close the **third eye**. Cut the person off from the **octopus** and its eight legs, each with its own brain (mind control). Pray against all **headaches, migraine, torment, insanity, demonic dreams and nightmares**. Close the gates of **ivory and horn**. Separate and cast out demons of **hypnosis, self-hypnosis, meditation and astral projection**. Cut the bridge between the soul and the spirit. Bind the demons of **shock and fear**. Release a **sound mind**. Break all curses of insanity. Break the **demonic cycle** between **negative thoughts** and **emotional problems**, e.g. suicide, hatred, rebellion, bitterness, murder, despair, rejection, inferiority, etc. Pull down the strongholds in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

Bind all **deaf and dumb** spirits. Break the power of every **learning problem**; left and right brain **functions** (remove the demonic blockage between the right and left brain halves, hand and eye co-ordination and dyslexia). Pray against **confusion, concentration, learning problems and speech blockages**. Cut the person loose from oppression caused by **drugs and alcohol**. Cut the person loose from the mind of Lucifer. Burn all occultic books/knowledge in the mind of the person.

BLOODSHED AND WAR (Molech / the dragon)

We cut him/her loose from all worship given in this bloodline to the **warring gods**, the **Anti-Christ**, the **Beast**, **Satan**, **Lucifer** and the **dragon**. Cut him/her free from **Molech**, **Marduk**, **Thor**, **Oden**, **Koki**, **Ice Giants**, **Valhalla**.

Remove person's name out of satan's book of war. Father, we ask that You will **quieten any blood spilt during sacrifices, suicides, abortions**, cruelty or war in this blood line that is calling out for revenge and we ask that You will seal it with the Blood of Jesus. We dedicate every baby to Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

We bind and rebuke the warring god, **Sintar** (half man, half horse with bow and arrow) and Amazon woman and will not allow that their arrows cause spiritual death.

Bind and rebuke the spirits of **murder**, **self-destruction**, **rebellion**, **violence**, **anger**, **hatred** and **strife** and cut him/her loose from them in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

Bind the spirits of **death** and **destruction**. Break the curse of the **heart of stone**. Cut the person loose from the **curse of Cain**, the curse of **betrayal**, the curse of the **vagabond** and the mantle of shame and guilt. Bind the **hunting spirits** in Jesus' Name and break the bow of **Nimrod**.

Cut him/her loose from the curses of **unjust judgements** and the **breaking of promises** in the Name of Jesus.

Fire the **gatekeepers** guarding the gateways to **war and bloodshed** in this blood line and strip them of their assignments, ranking and purpose. Close these gateways and seal them with the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

SECRET ORGANISATIONS (Lucifer)

Cut him/her loose from **every secret society** and remove his/her name from any of their registers and from any marriage ceremony or ungodly covenant cut on his/her behalf.

Destroy **every deed of agreement** in these ungodly covenants. Declare them null and void and nail them to the cross of Jesus Christ.

Declare that the only binding covenant in his/her life is the covenant with Yahweh, God of Israel, which was cut with the Blood of Jesus Christ, His Son.

Cut him/her loose from **any curses spoken** over him/her by **these secret societies** and bind and rebuke all demons assigned to these curses and command them to go.

Command all secrets to come to the light. Cut him/her loose from demonic temples and the priesthood.

Cut him/her loose from the **spirit of Leviathan** and pull down the **veil of deception**, which is over him/her and ask the Holy Spirit to destroy it with His fire. Cut the person loose from familiar spirits of death and cut the umbilical cord that ties them to the order of Satan.

Fire every **gatekeeper** in charge of the gateways of these **secret societies** and strip them of their assignments and rankings. Close every doorway and seal it with the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Blow out the **candle** and destroy **rings, apron, sceptre, mantles**, etc.

SEXUAL INIQUITIES

Cut him/her loose from all **snake worship**, from the worship of Venus, Aphrodite, Eros, Cupid and from the **ancient serpent**. Bind and rebuke the **spirit of seduction** and command it to go.

Remove him/her from every altar where he/she has been placed in the spirit and ask for the Fire of God to come and destroy those altars.

Break every curse in the bloodline as a result of **illegitimacy** (*Deut. 23:2*) or sexual iniquities over his/her life and command the demons assigned to these curses to go. **Suction** out all **water spirits**, body, soul and spirit.

Cut **every ungodly soul tie with humans, dead human spirits, demonic spirits** which was formed by **sexual acts** in which he/she or any person in his/her bloodline were involved and ask Father God to come and cleanse his/her spirit from any defilement, by the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Cut soul ties with **Incubus** and **Succubus**. Declare a **divorce** with any **spiritual spouses**. Break curses on marriage, relationships and curses of divorce. Ask Father God to redeem back into His Kingdom any **money spent** and **seed spilled** through sexual iniquities in this bloodline. Destroy any altar in **Atlantis**. Cut the person free from Neptune, Poseidon, mermaids, mermen, water fairies, queen of the sea, Leviathan, sea serpent, sirens, etc.

Fire every **gatekeeper** of sexual iniquities and strip them of their assignments, ranking and purpose. Close these gateways and seal them with the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

MYSTICISM AND EASTERN RELIGIONS (Buddha)

Cut him/her loose from all **laws of Karma** and separate the false unity between the **Yin** and the **Yang**. Cut the person loose from every **cosmic power** and from all seven ungodly levels in the spirit. Cut all soul ties made on those levels. Close all **shakra** openings and uproot the **kundalini**.

Remove every ungodly aura around him/her and declare that only the Light and Presence of the Almighty God, Yahweh of Israel will surround him/her.

Father, I ask that You will come with the Sword of the Spirit and cut any ungodly connection between his/her soul and spirit.

In Jesus' Name, destroy and nullify any enchantments, spells, charms, incantations, curses, covenants, **initiations** and **manipulations** from idols, witches, wizards, priests, water spirits, abortions from any coven, spiritual temple and mystic homes in the air, the land and the sea.

Rebuke and bind the demons assigned to these curses in Jesus' Name and them command to go and become the footstool of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Sever all ties between him/her and **Atlantis**; between him/her and **Egypt**, the **pyramids**, the **Nile**, the **crocodile (Leviathan)**, the **phoenix**, the **cobra**, the masks of **Cleopatra**, the eagle, the Thunderbird, totems and totem poles.

Fire the **gatekeepers** guarding the gateways to **mysticism**, strip them of their purpose and function and command them to go. Close the gateways and seal them with the Blood of Jesus Christ our Saviour!

RELIGION (Jezebel/Lilith, Roman Catholics, Anti-Semitism)

Cut the person loose from all worship given to the church, honouring people and tradition.

Cut the person loose from **religious ceremonies** and **rituals** and his/her faith in these to bring salvation.

Cut loose from the **false trinity**:

- Roman Catholic church
- Mother worship
- Passiveness

Bind the works of the **spirit of Jezebel and her five cords** in his/her life and cut him/her loose from this spirit in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Come against the spirit of

Lilith and cut the person free. Declare a divorce in the heavenlies from the Queen of Heaven.

Fire the **gatekeepers** guarding these gateways, strip them of their assignments and close the gateways. Ask Father God to seal them with the Blood of Jesus Christ.

ADDICTIONS

Cut person loose in the Almighty Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth from every addiction coming down his/her bloodline.

Break every chain and command the **prison walls** to fall and be destroyed by the fire of God in Jesus' Name.

Uproot every **root of rejection** in the bloodline and ask the fire of God to burn it up and destroy every branch and fruit it has brought forth in his/her life.
Cut him/her loose from **all failures and deceptions** (curses of failure, poverty, bankruptcy) and destroy any strongholds in the mind of the person.

Fire the **gatekeepers** guarding the gateways to **addictions** in his/her bloodline. Strip them of their assignments, rankings and purpose and close the gateways in his/her life and seal them with the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Cut the person free from the Rastafarian kingdom.

GENERAL

Now command every idol that was worshipped in this bloodline to fall as Dagon fell and ask Father God to consume them with His fire and to destroy all witnesses that testify against him/her in Jesus' Name.

Destroy all **satan's files** in his archives.

Remove every **gift, ability, ranking, calling, weapon, sceptre, ring, mantle**, etc. of satan from his/her life as well as any **sicknesses** or **demons** that have been transferred through his/her bloodline, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

Remove every **demonic seal** on his/her life coming down this bloodline in the Almighty Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

Cut every ungodly **soul tie** between him/her and his/her **mother and father**.

Destroy every **ungodly altar** in this bloodline with the fire of God and **dethrone every principality** ruling in this bloodline, in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Cancel all witnesses against them.

Pull down **every banner satan has put up** over the person's life (depression, etc) and establish the banner of **Yahweh Nissi** and the altar of God in his/her life in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth.

Ask Father God to remove **every destructive label** that was placed on him/her by any person and to pull down all **ungodly words spoken** and **soulish prayers** prayed over him/her that stand in the spiritual realm.

Break the curse of the **fatherless one**, the curse of **failure**.

Close every **doorway satan uses** to petition against him/her.

Command every prison door to open and ask Father God to call forth his/her name in **resurrection** power.

Ask that God will **remove all trauma and shock** from his/her life that he/she has received from birth; that the Lord will bring **healing to his/her wounds** and **restore to him/her his/her portion of love**. Ask Father God to **restore him/her body, soul and spirit**.

Petition that God will **restore to him/her all that was stolen from him/her in every area** of his/her life.

Cancel every future plan of satan over person's life. Change the **demonic season** over the person's life (**Father Time** and his **seasons** and harvests); destroy **demonic patterns** and **cycles**; **smash demonic time clocks**; anti-clock wise clock – second hand, minute hand and hour hand. Bind the **Grim Reaper** and break his **sickle**. Dedicate the person's harvest to God.

Reverse every ritual and change every curse into a blessing.

Ask the Lord to **thunder** His voice in the heavenlies over families, ministries, marriages, children, unsaved loved ones, finances, etc. Take **comprehensive insurance** over the person and his/her family and everything belonging to them. Proclaim Jesus as **LORD of ALL**.

Declare that the **Blood covenant** of Jesus has the **final word** and cancels all other covenants made by the forefathers or the person self. Jesus is the **Alpha** and the **Omega**!

Ask the Lord to confirm this ministry with **signs, wonders** and **miracles!**

Proclaim the Jubilee Year of the Lord over person's life; that he/she shall have:

- The **oil of joy** instead of mourning.
- The **garment of praise** instead of a spirit of heaviness.

Declare this ministry of deliverance now **sealed** with the Blood of Jesus.

Ask the Lord that he/she will know that although the mountains should depart and the hills be shaken or removed, His love and kindness shall not depart from him/her nor shall His covenant of peace and completeness be removed (*says the Lord, Who has compassion on you – Is 54:10*).

Armour of God: Put on the helmet of salvation, the breastplate of righteousness, the belt of truth, the shoes of peace and place the Sword of the Spirit and the shield of Faith in his/her hand.

Petition that the Lord will open every **Godly well** in this bloodline that has been closed up by the enemy; that the Lord will let the **fountains** burst forth again in his/her life so that streams of **living waters** will flow from his/her spirit! **Thank You, Jesus for Your wonderful work of redemption and the freedom that Your death on the Cross has brought for us. We give You all the praise and we bless Your Name!**

AMEN

WHAT DOES JESUS SAY ABOUT GENERATIONAL CURSES?

Jesus said we need to bind the strong man.

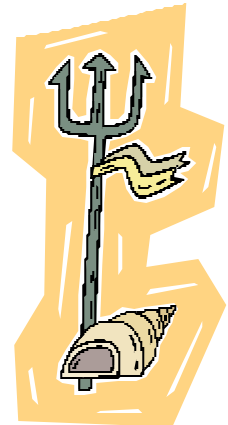
Matt. 12:29 “ *Or how can a person go to a strong man's house and carry off his goods (the entire equipment of his house) without first binding the strong man? Then indeed he may plunder his house*”

The house means – *oikos* – speaks of generations (blood line).

Who are the strongmen in our homes – **fathers** – so the enemy comes and binds them up because they do not take up their positions. In many families if there is **sexual abuse** on a regular basis – the muscles of the strongman gets bigger – more power- thus we need to remember to cancel the worship that is given.

GENERAL FRUIT, EXAMPLES:

- Irish bloodline: Folklore, idol worship, Catholic/Protestant, anger.
- French: French revolution, isolation, desolation, sorrow, Catholic/Protestant.
- Germans: Hitler, hatred, rebellion, violence, anger. (See Prayer of Renunciation – Nazism)
- Dutch: Pride, rebellion, arrogance, water spirits.
- Africans: Egyptian gods.
- And many more.



POINTS TO REMEMBER WHEN COUNSELLING:

❖ SEXUAL SIN

It is not necessary to obtain all detail from the person, especially in the areas of sexual sin. Guard against lust! Identify the area of involvement and get the names of specific people involved so that every sexual contact can be confessed individually.

❖ BONDAGES OVER THE MIND

- Determine the passivity of the person.
- People suffering from depression, suicidal tendencies, etc. usually have a very lazy and passive mind. People who have been involved in the occult are used to emptying their minds, which gives demons total control over their minds and bodies.
- For deliverance to be successful these people must learn to get control over their minds again and also to keep the demons out after deliverance.
- Get the person to actively co-operate with you when rebuking the demons - teach him/her to do warfare themselves!

❖ **SIN THAT DEFILE THE TEMPLE**

Sins are committed one by one, so you have to confess them one by one as far as possible - *James 5:16*.

As the person confesses and asks the Lord for forgiveness and cleansing, the **legal** grounds of Satan are taken away.

Command the demons that have entered by specific **sin** to come out – you **do not always have to address them by their names** or command them to go one by one (Jesus and the demon possessed man from the country of the Gadarenes).

❖ **WHEN IS IT NECESSARY TO KNOW SPECIFIC NAMES OF THE DEMONS?**

When familiar spirits are involved, everyone must be bound individually, rebuked and driven out by name / told to go. Do not allow the demon to manifest or speak through the person. The person must control the demon and command it to go. If the Lord gives specific names, address them and command them to leave.

Deliverance takes place in area after area: Spirit, soul, body; not demon after demon!

Prayers of Renunciation:

Much more detail has been worked out for each individual prayer. We want to suggest that you take the person through those specific prayers that you have identified according to the checklist which he / she completed after doing the Soul Care School.

Please also see **Prayers of Renunciation – necessary for deliverance:**

General - Declaration - God's Protection, Tips for Deliverance,
Sealing off Prayer; Performing Arts and Sports;
Delayed Marriage-related Curses and Covenants;
General, Personal and Family Curses and demonic Covenants;
Covenants-Names, Memories; Ungodly Soul Ties; Territorial Spirits,
Dangerous Prayers; Satanic altars (shrines) / high places of your City/Neighborhood;
Water spirits of your City – Marine Altars;
Satanic agents of your City / Neighborhood;
Satanic gates of your City / Neighborhood; Dismantling and Redemption of Physical Properties.

Eastern - Yoga, Reincarnation, Meditation, Karate, Ninjutsu, Taijutsu, sex magic, etc.

Secret organizations - Freemasonry, Ossewa Brandwag, Nazism, Afrikaner Broeder Bond

Ancient roots - Germanic roots, Anti-Semitism, Nazism, Egyptian gods & History, Khoi, Jezebel, Star signs and astrology, Shamanism, Cabala & History, Satanism, Slavery, Lilith

Religions - Mormons, Jehovah's, Zoroasterism, Old/New Apostolic, Babylonian Roots of Constantine, Scientology, Rosicrucianism, World Wide Church of God (old order), Hinduism, Islam, Hare Krishna, Buddhism, New Age, Rastafarianism, Babylonian Roots

Petitions

Breaking the Curse of Illegitimacy

Breaking the Curse of Alcoholism

The Druidism Root and its Fruit

Restoring your Sexuality

Understanding Your Sexuality for Ages 13-18

Closing chakras and how to deal with the Kundalini spirit

Dealing with Voodoo and the Consequences of Witchcraft.

Also available is the teaching on The Four Elements.

❖ **AFTER THE BLOODLINE PRAYER:**

GENERAL CLEANSING

THESE STEPS WORK LIKE A "BROOM" TO SWEEP OUT ANY REMAINING DEMONS IN THE DIFFERENT AREAS OF MAN: SPIRIT, SOUL, BODY.

After all doors have been closed, we do a general cleansing of every area of man:

- Spirit
- Sexual impurity
- Cut off between soul and spirit (astral projection). 2 Cor 7:1; 1Thes 5:23; Mal 2:16.
- Mind.

- Will.
- Emotions.
- Physical body.

1. SPIRIT

PRAYER: Father, in the Name of Jesus, I ask that You will forgive me where I have used my spirit in an ungodly way and ask that You will completely cleanse my spirit of any demons still present. I ask that You will seal my spirit so that no one (except You) will ever control it again. I thank You in Jesus' Name.

RENUNCIATION: In the Name of Jesus Christ my Lord, I command every demon still present or that attacks my spirit to leave me immediately!

Never again will my spirit be used by Satan or any demons.

2. SEXUAL IMPURITY

PRAYER: Father, in the Name of Jesus I ask You to completely cleanse me of the many sins I have committed during many sexual contacts. I now confess that it was abominable in Your eyes and confess those sins with repentance. Thank You for Your cleansing.

[Try and remember as many names as possible and name them before the Lord.]

RENUNCIATION: In the Name of Jesus Christ I command every demon that has entered me by various sexual contacts to leave me **right now.**

3. CUT OFF BETWEEN SOUL AND SPIRIT

(astral projection/flying)

Recommended reading: Watchman Nee – The Latent Power of the Soul.

PRAYER: Father, in the Name of Jesus, I ask that You will remove my ability totally and forever to communicate with the spirit world in any way, except that which comes from the Holy Spirit. Therefore I ask You to once and for all bring separation between my soul and my spirit as in *Heb 4:12* and to remove all demons that give me the ability to control my spirit and to communicate with the spirit world.

RENUNCIATION: In the Name of Jesus Christ I command all demons that join my spirit and soul and that enable me to communicate with the spirit world and to do astral projection, to leave me immediately!

4. MIND

PRAYER: Father, in the Name of Jesus Christ I ask You to cleanse, heal and renew my mind completely. I ask Your forgiveness for every time I intentionally surrendered the use of my mind. I want to use my mind to serve and honour You. Please help me to get control over my mind again. Thank You for this in the Name of Jesus.

RENUNCIATION: In the Name of Jesus, I command every demon still present in my mind or that can harass my mind to leave me immediately!

5. WILL

PRAYER: Father, in the Name of Jesus, I ask that You will forgive me where I have used my will to partake in so much sin. I also ask that You will forgive me where I allowed my will to become so passive that demons controlled me. Please cleanse my will and send your Holy Spirit to work in my will and to help me to do Your will according to Your good pleasure (*Phil. 2:13*).

RENUNCIATION: In the Name of Jesus Christ I command every demon in my will or that harasses my will to leave me immediately!

6. EMOTIONS

PRAYER: Father, in the Name of Jesus, I ask You to forgive me for all the hatred and bitterness and lust and every other sinful emotion. Please forgive me where I have only lived to satisfy my own emotions. Please cleanse my emotions and heal them so that they will be pleasing to You.

RENUNCIATION: In the Name of Jesus, I command every demon in my emotions or that harasses my emotions, to leave me immediately!

7. PHYSICAL BODY

PRAYER: Heavenly Father, I confess with a sincere and humble heart all terrible things that I have done with my body and how I have sinned against You.

In the Name of Jesus I ask You to completely cleanse and heal my body. Lord, please help me to use my physical body to honour and glorify You in everything I do. Thank You for this in the Name of Jesus.

RENUNCIATION: In the Name of Jesus Christ, I command every demon still present in my physical body to leave me immediately in the Name of Jesus.

In Conclusion: WRAPPING UP AFTER DELIVERANCE (For the Counsellor)

Dear Heavenly Father,

Thank You for the work being done here today. We pray against any **whiplash, backlash & judgement** from the enemy in Jesus Name.

We ask Lord, that You will cut **any ungodly soulties** formed in the spirit because of the deliverance that took place, also any **transference** that took place between their spirit, soul and body to my spirit , soul and body. We **plant the Cross of Jesus Christ** between my self and the counsellee. Thank You that no transference will take place. We take out comprehensive insurance for our families, relationships and possessions.

We ask that You will cleanse and purify this property and this room with the Blood of Jesus Christ of Nazareth and Your Holy Fire, that **no demon will attach itself to any object and all human and dead human spirits be removed by Your escort angels to the footstool of Jesus Christ**. That **all defilement** be removed and swept away with Your Broom of destruction, in Jesus Name.

Father, we ask that You remove all watchdog and marker demons, that have been assigned by the kingdom of darkness to mark the **property** in the spirit for a counter attack through astral projection, to the feet of Jesus Christ.

We also want to declare the Lordship of Jesus Christ of Nazareth over this place and that all openings are sealed off with Your Blood. (*Openings: Telephone, fax, computer, water, sewerage, electricity.*)

AMEN!

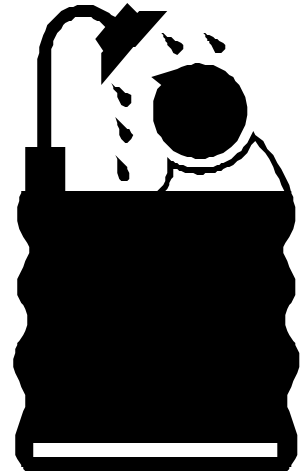
NOTE: Remember to go before the Lord and shower yourself with the Water of the Word and enter into praise and worship and fill yourself again.

Cleansing Prayer for Yourself

Through contact with hurting people and/or Ritual Abuse Survivors spiritual stuff can be attached to you and you should get rid of it before going home or away.

In prayer ask the True Lord Jesus of Nazareth to send warrior angels to **bind any fallen angels (demons)** attached to you or coming against you in any way.

Ask that they be **stripped of their power, authority, weapons, illusions, and armour** and that they and anything they sent or brought be taken to the feet of the True Lord Jesus of Nazareth.

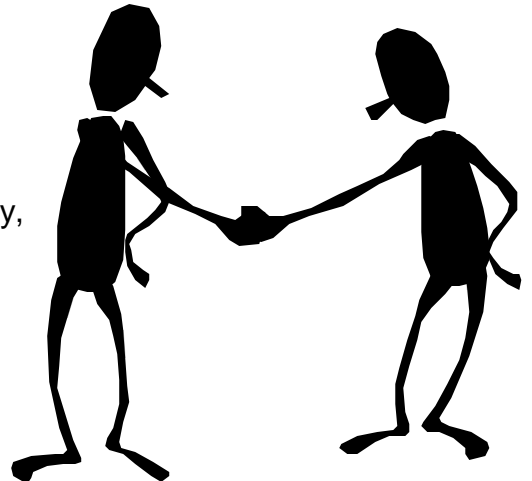


Ask the LORD to **send any human spirit attached** to you in any way **back to the sender**. Then ask Him to **cleans you from any spiritual evil or attachments**.

Renouncing any Agreement with any ungodly things sent (e.g. sms, e-mail, negative comments, etc.)

True Lord Jesus of Nazareth, on behalf of all my humanity, I (state your name), renounce and refuse any **agreements** I have made with **spiritual evil**.

On behalf of all my humanity, I renounce and refuse any **ungodly agreements** I have made knowingly or unknowingly, willingly or unwillingly, actively or passively that have allowed this (state what is wrong) to continue bothering me.



On behalf of all my humanity I declare it to be **null and void** and I refuse to live under its power and authority any longer.

I declare it **broken** and all **fallen angels** attached to me because of the **agreement** I send you to the feet of the True Lord Jesus.

Go and take all your **garbage** with you, including (state what was bothering you, for example: fear, depression, anger, lust, headache, etc.). Go now, obey!

GENERAL PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED AFTER DELIVERANCE

1. FEAR THAT DEMONS HAVE RETURNED

This is the most common problem. Demons can return in two ways, namely:

- a) Deliberate sins (bitterness and unforgiveness included).
- b) If the persons ask the demons to return.

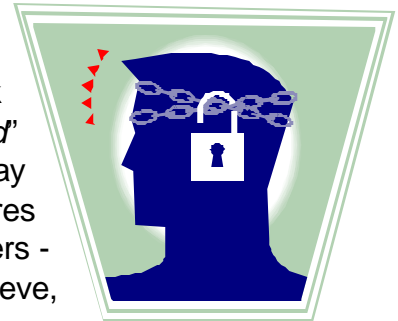
Remember: Demons can cause the same physical symptoms from the outside as they have caused from the inside. However, **physical symptoms or thoughts** are not proof that demons have returned. The person must **stand in faith** and believe that they are gone. **Beware of emotions!**

2. CLAIMS FOR EMOTIONAL REWARD

We walk with the Lord in FAITH. We must learn to be obedient irrespective of our feelings. Demons give **emotional rewards to a person to put them in bondage**. People who have been possessed by demons for a long time can become **addicted** to the emotional rewards given by the demons. People do not "feel" like reading their Bible or praying. **Self-discipline** is required to walk in obedience and faith in God without receiving any of the emotional rewards that we crave.

3. PASSIVE MIND

The mind is like a muscle: When not used it becomes weak and helpless. It is very difficult to get your mind "exercised" again. **Memorizing of scripture** (also tables!) is the best way to renew a passive mind. Man is inherently lazy and it requires **mental discipline** to multiply, divide, add, and subtract numbers - a calculator is much easier! (See *Whose Report do You Believe*, available from Kanaan Ministries).



4. UNWILLINGNESS TO RESIST DEMONIC ATTACKS THAT ARE PART OF THE TIME OF 'REAPING'

Jesus said that after a demon has been cast out, he fetches seven others stronger than himself and tries to enter again (**Luke 11: 24-26**). The battle after deliverance thus is seven times harder!

Many people are unwilling to tolerate any discomfort. They command that their problems be dealt with immediately. **Gal. 6: 7-8** teaches us that **we will reap what we have sown**.

Demonic "*torment*" when the demons try to return is part of the process of reaping.

Physical symptoms are common, e.g. a noise in the ears.

People must be taught to **stand firmly** and not to tire of warfare. Even a thousand times per day (if necessary!) the demons must be rebuked.

Demons never become tired of repetition. The person must rebuke the demons and immediately concentrate on the Word (your Scripture for the day) and ignore the demons.



Thoughts of "*you have not been delivered - the demons are still inside*" are common.

5. DISCIPLINE OF THE FLESH / SINFUL NATURE

People must learn to banish sin from their lives. **Knowledge of the Word** is very important to know what God requires.

Prayer, Bible study, fasting, etc. will help to crucify the flesh.

WHY DO SOME PEOPLE NOT GET DELIVERED?

1. The commonest reason: failure to **repent**. Delivery is for the **desperate**. You must do something to prove that you are earnest; you must **hate** the devil.
2. Failure to break with the **occult**. (See **1 Kings 18:21**).
3. You must get rid of **contact objects**: an accursed object in your house makes you accursed! Accursed objects in your house is a barrier to prosperity. (**Deut. 7:25-26**)
4. Failure to **forgive**. Forgiveness is a **decision** of the **will** and does not involve feelings. The more thorough forgiveness, the more thorough is delivery. Perhaps you need a witness to forgiveness. Forgiveness involves releasing the other person.
5. Wrong motives: (**James 4:3**) - Your motive must be to get delivered **to serve** the Lord – not only to get rid of all your problems.
6. Some people don't really want to be delivered. They enjoy attention.
7. Lack of **desperation**. You must **aggressively** kick out the devil.
8. Theological hang-ups. (e.g. Christians don't have demons).

9. Some people are battlefields - there is a great struggle between the powers of LIGHT and DARKNESS. Such cases need spiritual warfare to get them delivered. Let the Lord show you their background.

HOW ARE PEOPLE DELIVERED – CONDITIONS NECESSARY FOR DELIVERY

1. Make Jesus Christ the LORD over EVERY AREA of your life (**Matt. 12:43-45**). You must desire to subject to Jesus Christ in every area of your life.
2. Put on the garment of praise (**Is. 61:3**) and on top of it...
3. Put on the **full armour** of God (**Ef. 6**) and clothe yourself with the LOVE of Christ (**Gal. 3:27; Rom. 13:14**)
4. Live every day by God's WORD (**Matt. 4:3**). (Not by theologic opinions, social conventions, tradition ...)
5. Submit to God and resist Satan, then the devil **will** flee from you. (**James 4**). Note priority. The devil will **most certainly** try to come back - You must RESIST him.
6. Cultivate right fellowship. Avoid associating with unbelievers especially religious unbelievers. **Walk in the light.** (**1 Job. 1:7**). **Remember the Blood of Jesus does not cleanse in the dark.** Listen to the right people. Do not listen to unbelieving Christians – do not speak like them.
7. Come under discipline. (Self-discipline; wife submit husband; church discipline – (**Heb. 3:7;17**))
8. MAKE JESUS CENTRAL - Jesus is the Alpha and Omega. (**John 12:31-32**). When Satan is cast out, there is a vacuum. Fill it with Jesus. Focus on Jesus, don't be demon conscious .
9. Continually see Jesus as your Saviour and Deliverer!

A WORD TO THE COUNSELLOR

Dear Counselor

One thing you must always remember, and that is that this is a MINISTRY OF LOVE.

You are working with the crown of God's creation. Every time you pray, ask God to circumcise your heart with His Godly LOVE, INSIGHT and COMPASSION for His people who are so hurt and broken.

Never use a "recipe"/method. Every person is unique and very special.

Zech. 4:6 *Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit says the Lord.*

Thank you that you have also enlisted in God's army to help the Bride of Christ to be cleansed by the power of His Word!

Lots of love and lots of strength

Amanda

Lecture 17

PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS FOR SPECIFIC CASES

17. PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS FOR SPECIFIC CASES

When one counsels Satanists you have to remember a few things:

- It is a specialized field.
- There are no quick fixes. You deal with things like curse pins, SRA (Satanic Ritual Abuse), sowing and reaping, etc.
- The occult calling comes through the strongmen that are worshipped in the family line. Cancel the worship that gives ruling power to the demon.

NOTE: If the person starts telling you a whole lot of information concerning their activities in satanism, freely speaking it out, BE WARNED!!

A person really trying to come free from satanism will fight with their life and one will need to protect them from death threats, demonic rape, rape by human spirits, terrible torment, etc.

Those that are sent in, for Church destruction, work on the spiritual principle that if you drive one demon out, it returns later with 7 more wicked demons.

Matthew 12:44-45 *“44 Then it says, I will go back to my house from which I came out. And when it arrives, it finds the place **unoccupied, swept, put in order, and decorated.** 45 Then it goes and brings with it **seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and make their home there.** And the last condition of that man becomes worse than the first. So also shall it be with this wicked generation.”*

That is why the Word teaches us not to just drive out demons without first teaching and closing all the doors, so that the above scripture will not be applicable. As counsellors we are responsible before the Lord for every deliverance session.

1. YIN AND YANG: (the unity of the opposites)

False BALANCE:

E.g. positive	:	negative
man	:	woman
good	:	bad



Yin & Yang has its source in the Old Chinese Taoistic Religion. The goal is to achieve mystical harmony with the universe.

a) False unity. Separate the Yin and the Yang.

b) Isolate demonic powers from one another.

First destroy the power of opposites. Also acupuncture, homeopathy, reflexology, etc. Work on the principle of balance with the cosmic powers and a union with the universe.

(Please see Prayer on Renunciation of the Kundalini available from Kanaan Ministries.)

Acupuncture - needles inserted in meridians to tap energy (energy - "CHI" / vital force).

Anoint places and close gateways where demons have penetrated. Familiar object - needle. Cut off soul ties with the practitioner. Specifically name the name of the person.

Bio-rhythms - linked to cycles of the moon. Cut the person loose from Queen of heaven.

c) Destroy the energy powers from the opposites.

MANIFESTATIONS

- Goddess worship.
- Demons of lust.
- Sexual slavery.
- Changing moods.
- Schizophrenia - split personality and multiple personalities.
- Illnesses: Backache, pain in all the bones of the body.

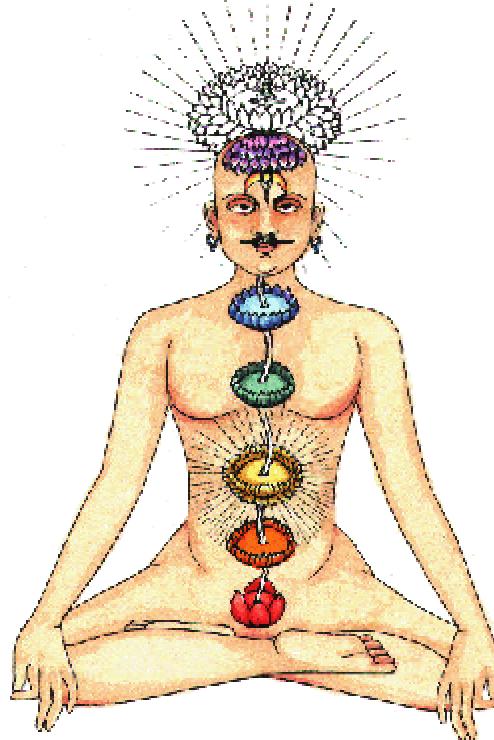
ENERGY LEVELS

(read The Beautiful Side of Evil by Joanna Michaelson)

The New Age teaches that there are **seven levels** (with seven colours of the rainbow) in the spiritual dimension that can be reached by meditation, astral projection, mind control, visualization, false visual dreams, etc.

The Body's seven main Chakras

-  Purple - Crown
-  Indigo - Brow
-  Blue - Throat
-  Green - Heart
-  Yellow - Solar Plexus
-  Orange - Sacral
-  Red - Base



Entrance into the spirit dimension is normally achieved through a **gateway/doorway**, usually the **third eye**. The Third Eye gives the ability to see/contact spirits. This ability is also known as '**psychic gifts**.' New Age calls it **centering**.

Mirrors, candles, symbols, flower motifs, mantra (quick repetition of words) etc. are used as **points of concentration**.

By the use of channeling (spiritualist medium) they move to different levels of the spirit dimension. It links them to:

- **Cosmic powers** – aliens (demons).
- **Vibrations of the universe** – Includes powers from planets, stars, earth, moon and sun.
- **Vibrations of mother earth** – Includes magnetic powers, occultic powers added to plant life (trees / herbs), animals, water, fire, wind, earth (Merlin – wizardry).

Basic process of channeling includes **hypnosis**, **self-hypnosis**, **meditation**. These powers have to be isolated from each other.

These **three powers form a link to release energy** (psychic power, mind power) and by **visualization** a union is achieved with the **latent power of the soul and the spirit guide** (a power demon).

They again link with the "gift" of **astral projection** (a demon) that enables your spirit to leave your body through the gateway/doorway. The person can apply above-mentioned steps or inherit the "gifts" (born with the caul) to move in the spirit dimension.

When contact is made, here they receive special **revelations, wisdom and knowledge**. Spirit beings, entities, spirit guides, guardian spirits and human spirits all meet on these levels. Soul ties are formed. These meetings can **lead to sexual contact on spiritual levels** (incubus - male; succubus - female).

NB: SOUL TIES HAVE TO BE CUT.

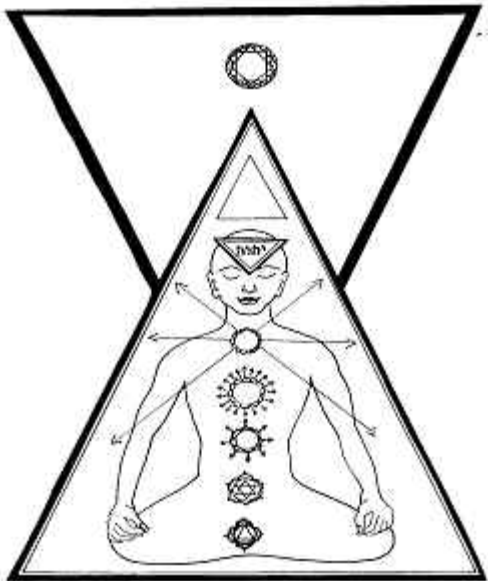
This contact with the spirit dimension opens a door in the sub-conscious mind that can control the person in his sleep without his will (can also be inherited).

NB: Cut the person loose from his conscious mind as well as his unconscious mind (dreams).

Cut the person loose from the specific levels that have been reached. Every level determines the gifts and level of spirituality and ungodly wisdom that has been received. Give the gifts back to Satan. There are also different gods appointed over different levels.

NB: A marriage contract is made with this demon. Declare a divorce!

The levels are in the form of a pyramid.



Indian gods over specific levels:

Kali, Shiva, Hanuman (ape),
Ganesh (elephant), etc.

NEW AGE TERMINOLOGY

1. Energy
2. Vibrations
3. Electromagnetic vibrations
4. The Force
5. Higher powers
6. Entity
7. Inner man
8. Counselor
9. Alpha or Theta level – Silva mind control
10. Higher state of consciousness

MEDITATION

Includes courses on mind control techniques, relaxation techniques, etc.



Meditation opens the door to all other psychic gifts namely, mind control, telepathy, telekinesis, pyrokinesis (to set things alight), etc.

Usually by the (rapid) repetition of a mantra (words or sounds) or a specific phrase (“Our Father” is sometimes used!) or saying a sentence backwards (incantation), a state of trance is achieved (the mind is blanked out). The words are not important. It is the repetition thereof. It is also used in rock music.

The soul is scattered and unions are formed with **cosmic powers** (demons).

In witchcraft (meditation circles) the person in this state can use the power of these demons against someone else. This causes illnesses, fever, dizziness, severe headaches, tiredness, etc.

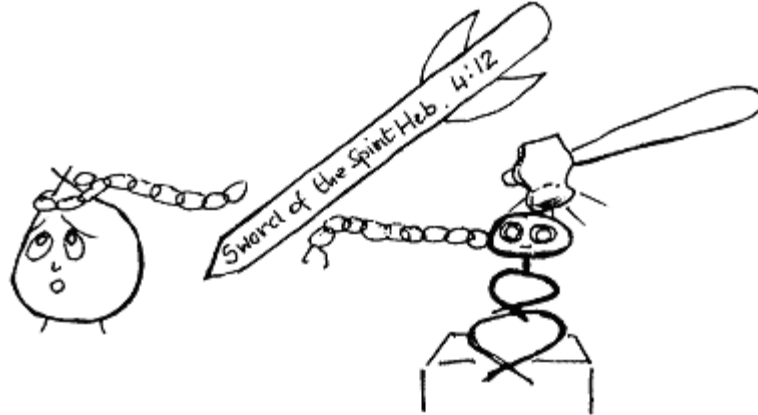
Meditation is achieved by certain contacts, cues, also used in hypnosis. It can also include the following: a scent (perfume), colour, special tapes, a word, incense, picture, candles, yoga position, number/amount, flower motif, etc. They are all arranged **to heighten the concentration**. Meditation is also found in mind control techniques, e.g. certain courses, T.M. and SMC (Silva Mind Control), etc.

BREAK THE LINK BETWEEN:

- a) Demon of meditation (demon that entered during meditation).
- b) Familiar object used (mind picture - visualisation).
- c) Demon of fantasy and imagination.
- d) Consciousness and Unconsciousness.

[Satanists are linked to the moon; full moon, especially, is a familiar object.]

NB: Break the addiction to the idol of meditation (**power** and **pleasure**).



Meditation is a form of escape from pain and reality. It sends a person on a demonic trip similar to the drug, cocaine, or other similar drugs.

Meditation is **highly addictive** as a result of the **pleasure** it gives, as well as the **power** made available to "the user". Just like a **drug addict**, the person will desire meditation for the fleshly enjoyment he experiences.

There can be a **specific place in the spirit** where such a person can escape to. Here his **soul can be held captive** by techniques of visualization along with fantasizing in order to create a hiding place or a place of escape. New Age (with mind control) provides a laboratory / place of safety.

Children of the Lord can also have such a place of escape / habit pattern if frustrations build up (shopping or something similar - instead of taking it to the Lord).

Cut loose the person from cosmic powers, vibrations of the universe and worship of mother earth. Isolate the powers, hypnosis, self-hypnosis and meditation from one another. Break the link with the familiar object used as well as the demon of fantasy and imagination. Break link with consciousness and unconsciousness.

THE LAWS OF KARMA (CAUSE AND EFFECT)

It works like a very powerful covenant that you subject yourself to. Every thought, action and word produces an effect. Because these "*effects*" cannot all be experienced in one lifetime, the person has to reincarnate repeatedly to live out the effects of his previous lives. It becomes an unending process from which you cannot escape (the wheel of life).

There is no forgiveness in karma - you must pay for your deeds. There is also no recognition of sin. Brahman is everything - good and evil. They believe that yoga can help you to escape with meditation (state of mindlessness!).

Break the **laws of Karma** over the person. Break the curse of death and the fear of torment / torture / punishment. Cut the person loose from the **Wheel of Life**. **Symptoms**: Condemnation, anorexia, self-torture, self-destruction / mutilation, martyr, serious depression, despair, backache, pain in skeleton, severe headaches, bondages over mind, helplessness, severe feelings of guilt.

SUMMARY

- a) Prince demon over all Eastern religions - **Buddha** (Baal - sun god). Cut the person loose and break the power of Buddha over the person.
- b) Eve with snake at the tree of knowledge of good and evil (ancient serpent); Moses with the snake on the pole for healing - Satan is an imitator; in Ephesus the snake was worshipped - god of false healing (Askleopious) (Yoga - kundalini).
- c) Cut the person loose and break the link of the **cosmic powers**; **vibrations of the universe**: planets, stars, earth, moon; **mother Earth** (Semiramis; magnetic powers, occultic powers added to plant and animal life, herbs, etc.). The enemy must use energy from other sources for healing.
- d) **HYPNOSIS** - Break the control of the hypnotist over the person. Cut the soul ties with the hypnotist. Break the power of point of contact used - word, sound, music, voice frequency, etc. Command every demon that has entered to leave the person. Cut off everything that could have happened while the person was under hypnosis. Cut loose conscious and unconscious mind. Pray for healing of the trauma and shock that was possibly revealed without the protection of the Holy Spirit. Rom 6:16.
- e) Always remember to close the **third eye** and to destroy the psychic powers after the person is willing to give it up - give it back to Satan !
- f) **CHANNELLING** - Isolate hypnosis, self-hypnosis, meditation, fantasy and imagination (visualization), astral projection. Cut soul ties with any counselors, spirit guides, human spirits, etc. that have been met in the spirit dimension on **seven levels**. Depending on the degree of involvement and exercises and "*gifts*" there can be a spirit guide on each level. Close gateways/doorways. Consciousness, semi- and sub-consciousness must be cut loose.

- g) The soul is possibly scattered over all seven levels. Call the soul back from the seventh, sixth, fifth... up to the first level in the Name of Jesus. The soul can also be scattered with the seven colours on the seven levels during relaxation techniques.

CHANNELS FOR MANIFESTATIONS OF DIVINATION

Clairvoyant (born with caul)	Divination (Familiar spirit)	Fortune Telling Medium Spiritualist	White “good” witches	Evil Witches (Satanists)
Foreboding Telepathy (No familiar object)	Teacup reading Palmistry Word of Knowledge, etc.	Clairvoyants Seers Sangomas Witchdoctors Traditional herbal doctors Yoga meditation Psychic doctors Use white magic: powders, muti, objects of sorcery, crystal ball, cards, water and various other “recipes”.	Wizards Magicians Crystals, etc. 4 Elements	Black magic Voodoo Sorcerers Alchemists Use evil spirits and mind control

2. SPIRITISM (GLASSY-GLASSY, SÉANCES, OUIJA BOARD)

Confess that they partook in the counsel of the devil! Confess involvement in specific practices and renounce them. They have to turn their backs on Satan.

Break soul ties with the medium / fortune teller / clairvoyant (give name of person).

Break all mind links, psychic links and soul ties with everyone who was involved in the **group**. They hold hands to form a union / hands on glass, etc.

Get names of spirits that were called up (if possible) and cut soul ties with every spirit.

Confess faith in words of the demons - even if they thought it to be nonsense. Break the curses that have been uttered. Bind, rebuke and drive out all familiar spirits, spirit guides, "guardian angels", etc.

3. WITCHDOCTORS, MAGIC OBJECTS (CHARMS), CLAIRVOYANTS, FORTUNE TELLERS, PSYCHIC LINES (telephone lines), ETC. (Soul ties - manipulation and psychic powers)

Confess consultation with the enemy and **cut soul ties** with witchdoctor, fortune teller, etc.)

Confess **faith in spoken words**, even though it was considered to be nonsense. Break curses and render them powerless.

All familiar objects that have been used must be cancelled, e.g. knuckle bones, teeth, holy water, powder in fire, bangles, beads, photographs, cigarettes, etc. All practices must be confessed, e.g. make knot in handkerchief, sprinkle salt, spread ash, light candles, mirrors, etc. and must then be cancelled or loosed in the spirit dimension.

Reverse the curses, e.g. blow out the candles.



Using any muti, application/sprinkling of muti, etc. give demons legal right and work as **trace elements** in the spirit (love potions / drops, etc.). Confess involvement and cancel the power of the muti; also if it has been done to someone else, e.g. husband, to save marriage.

Bind, rebuke and drive out all evil spirits ascribed to the person.

Magic objects that have been planted must be dug up (if place is known). Check four corners of property and entrances, wrapped in pieces of tin foil.

REMEMBER: DO NOT TOUCH WITH HANDS!! Powers get transferred.

Deut. 7:25-26 *"25 The graven images of their gods you shall burn with fire. You shall not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it for yourselves, lest you be ensnared by it, for it is an abomination to the Lord your God.
26 Neither shall you bring an abomination (an idol) into your house, lest you become an accursed thing like it; but you shall utterly detest and abhor it, for it is an accursed thing.*

FIRST render powers or curses powerless. Then only can it be burnt or destroyed.

Use Communion if the Lord leads and do redeeming the land.

Cancel any laying on of hands / holding hands / contact - spirits can be transferred!
Bind, rebuke and command to leave!

4. PSYCHIC VAMPIRES

At the deliverance of people with **power demons**; people involved with karate, yoga, meditation, false healing, etc. It happens that these demons attack your spirit (warfare) and **you experience a draining, tiredness or sleepiness, headaches, pressure, before, during or after the counseling**. Remember to always seal off the room to avoid contact or reinforcement from outside.

Ask the person himself to bind these demons so that they cannot manifest and tire you. The person must co-operate; often the person is not even aware of the battle.

Also remember: All discernment in the spirit dimension is exhausting. After counseling and deliverance, you may feel as if you have been run over by a train! Remember it is a war!

5. SHOCK SITUATIONS AND TRAUMATIC EXPERIENCES

The person cannot concentrate, learn or remember. There is a bondage over the mind.

Break the shock and expel any demon that entered during this experience. Such a person is caught up in the past. It can become an idol: Self-pity plays a big role. The emotions are bound to this experience. **Ps 105: 17, 18**.

SHOCK THERAPY

The memories and pain are merely suppressed. The person cannot remember them any longer.

The Person must...

...be willing to deal with the roots of the traumatic experience.

...place his will under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

...be completely under the Blood of Jesus Christ for the protection by the Holy Spirit.

...confess permission for shock therapy as solution to the problem.

The Counsellor takes authority over the blockage in the conscious mind, semi- and sub-conscious that has been caused by the shock therapy. Ask the Holy Spirit to go back step by step and to do inner healing.

GENERAL

- **Attacks by human spirits.** We do not have authority over human spirits and cannot bind them as evil spirits. You must ask the LORD to remove them. Bring the Gospel to them - remember it is a soul!
- **IUD apparatuses** (Copper T, multi-load, etc.) must be removed and the door closed. Doorways/gateways have gatekeepers – they need to be fired.

Remember: All deliberate abortions are **sacrifices to Satan**. The person must ask the LORD for forgiveness and for cleansing and command that all demons that have entered through the apparatus and abortions leave immediately in the Name of Jesus. Break the curse over the womb. Specifically address the **spirit of death** and the **spirit of sacrifice** and **spirit of murder**.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON GENERATIONAL CURSES:

6. Family coat of arms can give very interesting information.

FAMILY CRESTS AND OTHER HEREDITARY MATERIAL

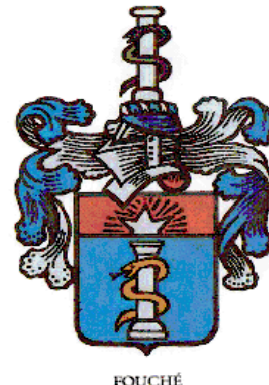
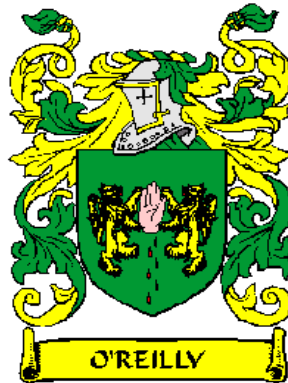
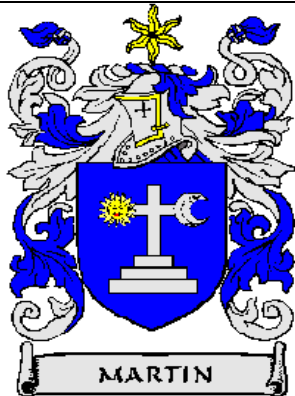
Apart from our surnames, we also inherit family crests. The use of family crests stem from the Middle Ages, when the knights used symbols on their armour in order to identify themselves in battle, as well as during the crusades. These symbols are used to represent some character trait of the bearer.

With the old Germanic tribes it was customary for the father or leader of the tribe to equip a young boy with armour when he entered manhood, which was normally in his late teens or early twenties. This gave rise to the development of family crests.

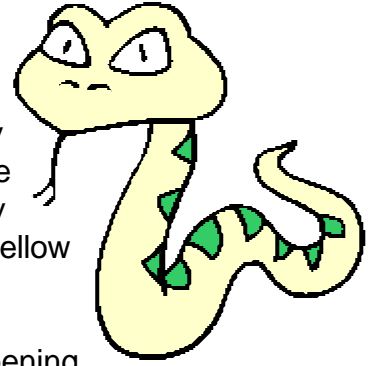
Hereditary diseases are another thing which we get from our ancestors. According to the South African Association for Hereditary Conditions, one in every 40 babies in South Africa is born with some kind of hereditary disease. Spina Bifida, which is a hereditary deformity of the spine, is one of the most common hereditary conditions. One in every 500 to 1000 babies in South Africa suffers from this condition, which is caused by the interaction of the parent's genetic material and certain environmental conditions.

Vaiegate Porphyria, also known as South African genetic porphyria, is another condition which the Department of Health has classified as a genetic deviation. This is a very common condition in South Africa. According to research by Dr Geoffry Dean, almost everyone in South Africa suffering from Vaiegate Porphyria, can be traced back to a Dutch couple who were married in the Cape in 1688. They had 8 children, several of whom inherited the disease, which they also passed on to their offspring. Today there are between 10 000 and 20 000 people in South Africa suffering from the disease.

(This information was gathered from an article, *Familietrots deur die eeue*, which appeared in *Rapport-Tydskrif* on 22 September 1998)



7. When people **dream about snakes**; e.g. yellow / black python – pray against the ancient serpent – it is lazy, but very poisonous. People can see many different types and colours of snakes and dragons in the spirit. Be specific when you pray and ask the Holy Spirit to reveal to you the meaning of the colours, e.g. yellow dragon could equal yellow belt in Karate.



8. **Curse pins** – ask Holy Spirit to burn them out – seal opening with the Blood of Jesus – ask for the Healing Balm of Gilead to bring healing. Never touch a cursed object with your hands. Bind demons attached to the pins. (See section on Physical demonic attacks.)
9. **Voodoo curses** – Cut the person free from object used to represent them (doll, photograph, etc). Pull out the pins in the spirit and break the curses assigned to the pins. Break the pins in Jesus Name. Pray for healing.
10. **Tattoos** – Cut person free from familiar object (needle).
Read each tattoo and identify the demons attached. Bind demons attached and remove. Cut person free from practitioner. Ask the Lord to heal and close all **gateways**.
Remember every door has a doorkeeper / gatekeeper, that needs to be fired.
11. People sometimes get **raped at night**. Struggle in their marriage – sexually cold – **Incubus** (male demon) or **Succubus** (female demon).
They form a trinity between, human spirit, familiar spirit or dead human spirit and the demon. **Cut ungodly soul ties** from all three spirits. Cancel the triple marriage contract in the spirit.
- This sometimes occurs because of the sin of incest and perversion in the bloodline. Also cut marriage contract with Lucifer or the hairy goat figure (Baphomet). If it has **scales** (Leviathan – reptile) – cut from the beast satan himself. Always remember the gatekeeper (See Prayer of Renunciation “Lilith”).
12. **Umbilical cord** round the neck. Remember the spirit of death.
13. **Childlessness** – Unlock mother’s womb. God has given us keys to open closed gates. Fire the gatekeeper over the womb. Break the curse of barrenness.
14. **Salt covenants** – Break salt covenants whenever you have had a meal with anyone. Enemy sees eating together as the right to form a covenant with you. (See information in Prayers of Renunciation – General.)

15. **False baptisms:** Break seal of baby's christening – Babylon, water spirits, sun worship. (See Babilonian Roots in Prayers of Renunciation – Religions)

Beware of weird baptism methods, e.g. naked baptism.

16. Touching of **dead bodies**– cut loose from dead human spirit, any familiar spirits – any transference – cleanse yourself, e.g. sickness, death, depression, etc.

17. **Much bleeding** in the family (at birth, bleeders, nose-bleeding, miscarriages, etc.) can be due to a demon in the bloodline that requires blood sacrifices. His right to demand that can be as a result of murder, abortion, innocent bloodshed during wars, suicide, blood covenants, etc.

18. **Blood transfusion:**

1. life is in the blood
2. blood must be redeemed
3. all defilement must be removed in the Name of Jesus.
4. Bind any demons that could be transferred through transfusion.
5. Seal the opening where the skin was pierced with the needle.

19. **Interior Decorating** of room: eg. dream catcher

- “catch good dreams”
- lucky charm
- filter away bad dreams
- American– Red Indian magic (Shamanism)



Check all artwork and objects (For more info see Chapter on The World of Arts, Drama and Music in Course 5 Advanced Training for Counsellors and Intercessors.)

20. **Birth marks** (big and ugly) / **Cleft palate** – sometimes the enemy marks you – cover it with the Blood of Jesus. Remove all spiritual marks in Jesus Name.

21. **Sex magic** (see Prayers of Renunciation - Eastern) – You will have dreams (sexual). Pray over seed. Pray Prayer of Renunciation for Lilith, Break soul ties, cancel energies released.

22. **Unable to find Marriage Partner** – break curses of Celibacy – check for Babylonian Root and vows made on bloodline (or in the person's life). (See Petition dealing with Delayed Marriage related Curses and Covenants available from Kanaan Ministries.)

23. **Sexual difficulties** – if first sexual intercourse was very painful or even impossible because the hymen was very thick – check Babylonian roots – break the curse of celibacy – cancel all “Hail Mary’s”, etc.
24. **Marriage covenant with Jezebel** – strong women and weak men (Ahab). Declare a divorce with the spirit of Jezebel. Destroy agreements with witchcraft spirits of control (manipulation, domination, intimidation). Break curse of Ahab over men and take them out of the arms of Jezebel.
25. The **Curse of the black widow spider**. Strong Jezebelic women that hate men and destroy them – pattern of deaths and divorces of men in family.
26. In both cases (nr. 19 and 20) pray the Jezebelic prayers of Renunciation.
27. Misogyny spirit – men that hate women. Men who physically or sexually abuse their wives typically:
- a. Believe in male superiority over females
 - b. Believe in traditional sex roles for men and women
 - c. Either see women as weak, or idealize women
 - d. Expect women to be caretakers
 - e. Are intolerant of women’s anger
 - f. Project responsibility for their own feelings
 - g. See their wives as extensions of themselves
 - h. Have relationships with other men that are superficial and limited.
 - i. Are interested in looking strong to other men.

(There are many powerful teachings available to help abused women.

1. Healing the Hurting – Catherin Clark Kroeger & James R. Beck
2. Men who Hate Women and the Women who Love them – Dr. Susan Forward)

28. **Homosexuality and Rape** – Jezebel and Belial have come in agreement. (See book: Belial – A Ruling Spirit of Wickedness available from Kanaan Ministries.)
29. **Abandoned children** – Parents have abdicated their roles and satan took adoption papers. Ask Father God for the Spirit of Adoption and to take back those adoption papers in Jesus Name.

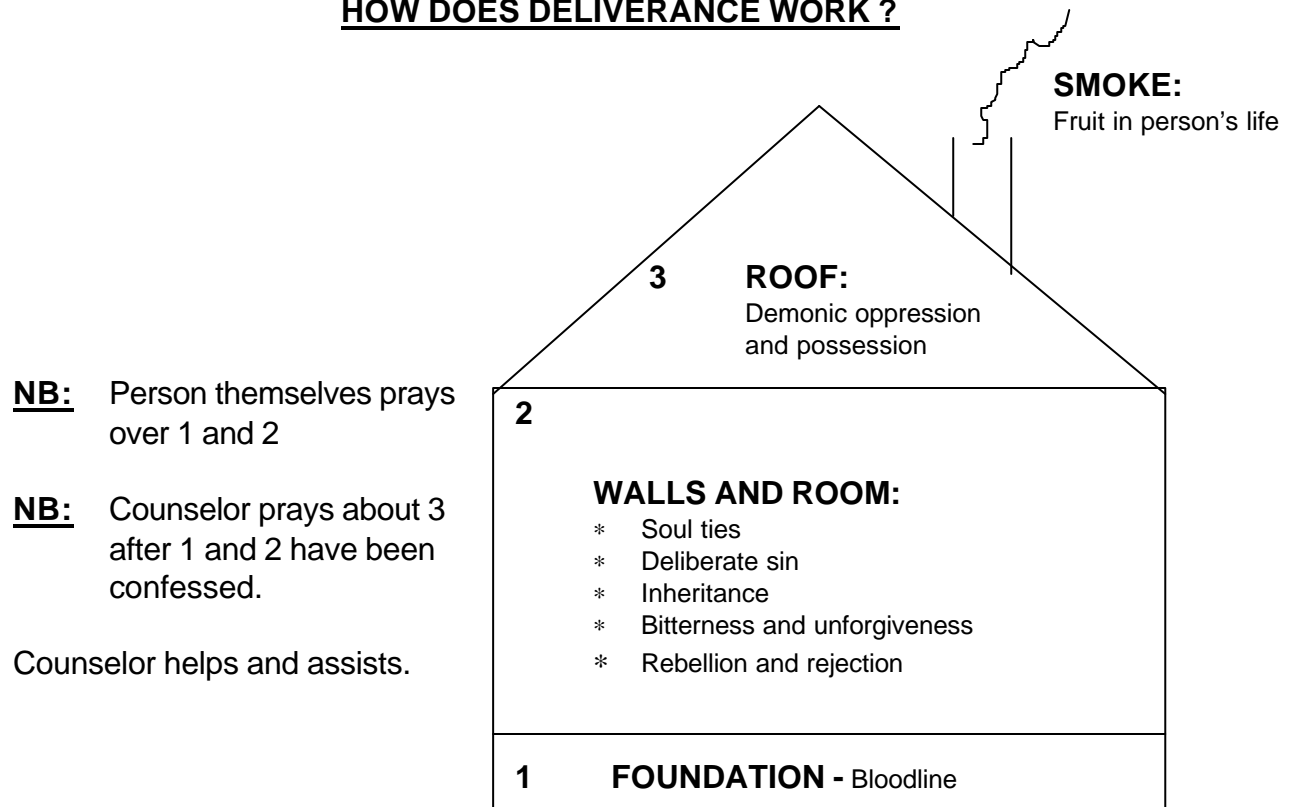
According to **Eph. 1: 4** God has **Right of First Claim** as we were with Him before the foundations of this world was laid.

NB: Always seal off any prayer with the Blood of Jesus, to stop the birds of the air from stealing the words.

In Conclusion:

Remember to seal everything you have prayed with the Blood of Jesus.

HOW DOES DELIVERANCE WORK ?



NOTE: The strongman usually runs down the chimney and hides in the rooms when deliverance begins!

FRUIT OF REJECTION AND REBELLION

REJECTION

Self-rejection
Fear of rejection
Insecurity
Various fears
Sensitivity
Inferiority
Self-pity
Self-conscious-shy
Jealousy
Envy
Fear of correction
Depression
Impatience
Intolerance
Talkative
Tension
Nervous
Loneliness
Suicide
Self condemnation
Forced confession
Lust
Perversion
Harlotry
Perfectionism (Pride)
False pity
False responsibility
Day dreaming (Fantasy)
Frustration
Egotism

REBELLION

Own will
Selfish
Stubborn
Self-deception
Unforgiving
Hatred-murder
Clear past
Suspect everybody
Retaliation
Possessive
Suspicious
Blame others-projection
Anger-violence
Arrogance
Unteachable
Grudge
Fear confrontation
Judgmental
Control others
Self deception



The following article has been taken from: *"Becoming a Vessel of Honour"* by Rebecca Brown MD:

PHYSICAL DEMONIC ATTACKS

The most common wound in this category occurs in what seems to be an accident, but is actually caused by a demon. Let me give you an example. A couple of years ago I was rushing to get ready to go to a wedding. I finished ironing my dress and leaned over to pull the plug of the iron out of the wall. Suddenly my arm was caught and held against the iron. My natural reflex was not enough to pull my arm away from the hot iron. I had to use my other hand to do so. Naturally, I received a deep burn on the side of my left arm as a result.

Because my natural reflex was not sufficient to pull my arm away from the hot iron, I should have immediately realized that the wound was demonic in addition to the physical burn. It was more than just an accident. However, I was in a terrible hurry, and the demons did their best to block my mind from recognizing that they were involved in the wound. I hastily placed a dressing over the burn and rushed off to the wedding. I had a speaking engagement that evening and again the next day. My arm was extremely painful, but I did not stop to think about it long enough to recognize the demonic component of the injury.

Finally, two days later when I had a chance to slow down, I started thinking about the burn. I had applied aloe vera which normally always relieves the pain of a burn. In my case, it increased the pain! So did every other ointment I tried. Also, I noticed that the area of the burn was getting bigger and was, by then, so painful I could hardly stand it. This is not normal for a second degree burn. The pain should have started to lessen by the third day in the case of normal healing. But, this wasn't a normal burn. As I looked at the burn and began to pray about it, the Holy Spirit brought back to my mind the circumstances of the "accident". Especially the fact that my natural reflex had not been enough to pull my arm away from the iron. Immediately I realized that this was a demonic injury.

I got out my bottle of oil and literally poured it over the entire burn saying, *"In the Name of Jesus Christ, I command any demon associated with this burn to leave me immediately. I command you to stop afflicting and extending this burn, and in the Name of Jesus I command pain to leave NOW! Father, in the Name of Jesus I ask you to bring healing and pain relief to this burn. I thank you for it in the Name of Jesus."* Immediately the pain lessened, and the burn then started the normal healing process. However, because I had let it go so long, it had extended to twice the area of the original burn and took almost three weeks to heal, leaving a scar. I have no doubt at all that if I had stopped and anointed the burn immediately, I would not have had such a severe wound.

I have found that pure olive oil is not harmful in open cuts or burns. I have used it repeatedly in such cases. In the parable of the good Samaritan, the alcohol in the wine was used to cleanse the wound and the oil was used for healing.

I will always anoint with oil first, then cleanse the wound with some sort of antiseptic, add whatever healing ointment I have available and bandage the wound.

Here is another example. Sam (not his real name) was a martial arts expert before accepting Christ. After he came to Christ, he was working on the lawn of his pastor's home one afternoon. The demon that used to be his spirit guide appeared to him and threatened to kill him if he did not renounce Christ and go back to serving Satan.

Sam, being a very young Christian, instead of simply rebuking the demon and commanding him to leave in the Name of Jesus, said something like, "No way, bug off!" The demon lashed out and clawed Sam on the head leaving three gashes to the bone extending the full length of his scalp. Sam was knocked unconscious on the ground. The Holy Spirit alerted the pastor that Sam was in trouble. He went out and found him unconscious in a pool of blood on the ground.

The pastor picked Sam up and took him to a nearby hospital where the three lacerations in his scalp were stitched closed. However, the pain did not lessen. Instead, it continued to increase over the next two days. That's when Sam came to see me. The pastor had anointed Sam with oil, but both he and the pastor had been afraid to put oil on the lacerations because of the stitches. Sam's pain was extremely severe by the time I saw him. There was no evidence of inflammation around the stitches, although the wound did not show the normal healing it should have for three days. **I took olive oil and poured it over the three lacerations covering them completely.** At the same time I rebuked the demons and prayed as I did in the above example with my burn. Within a few seconds the pain was gone out of Sam's head. We simply used clean gauze to daub the oil off the stitches and left the lacerations open to the air as they had done at the hospital. The wounds proceeded to heal normally.

There is another common type of direct physical injury caused by what the craft calls **BRUSH ACID**. Those skilled in astral-projection use this preparation extensively. It is simply a mixture of hydrochloric acid (occasionally some other kind of acid is used) mixed with agar. Hydrochloric acid burns the skin just the same as a flame. It is easily obtainable from any laboratory supply house. Agar is a thickening agent which is used as a basic ingredient for mediums used to grow bacteria in any laboratory. It is cheap and easily available. Agar thickens any solution similar to gelatin. The agaracid mixture is about the consistency of runny jelly. It is clear and easy to apply to any surface. Anyone brushing against the acid, or getting their hands into it can receive a severe acid burn.

Satanists astral-project and put this brush acid on such things as **car door handles, door knobs of homes, counter tops**, etc. Those extremely skilled in astral-projection can carry the brush acid and directly place it or brush it onto a person in the physical realm.

The physical person cannot see the spirit carrying the acid, and the acid cannot burn a spirit. (I know this sounds really farfetched to those who have never been in the craft, but those who have served Satan know that what I am writing is true.)

People use it in the Physical realm also, of course. We have most frequently found it on the handles of our car doors. It is simple to remove by flushing with water, but you CANNOT touch it with your bare skin. We usually flush the area with plenty of water and then wash it with soap and water and then anoint it with oil. If you receive a burn from such a source, you should immediately flush the affected part with copious amounts of water and then anoint it with oil as I have described. Then treat the resulting burn the same as you would any other burn.

A case study revealed that toothpaste was injected with acid.

Also be careful of any **unusual insect bites**. Demons can use spiders and such, but do not do so commonly. If you suspect demonic involvement in an insect bite, simply cover the bite with oil and command the demons to leave. Demonic insect bites will always produce a much more severe reaction and inflammation than a normal insect bite.

Demon bites are also a reality. They show up on the skin as a physical bite mark, or sometimes a pattern of red, called petechiae, in a **circular pattern**. These, too, are simply treated by anointing with oil.

Another type of demonic wound that is very common is a **physical injury for which you have no memory of its origin**. It is not uncommon for one of us to become very weak or ill. When this occurs, usually we start looking for some sort of injury. Frequently it is a significant cut somewhere and we will have no memory of when the cut occurred. Normally an injury of this type would cause enough pain that we would clearly remember when we got it. These, too, must be anointed with oil.

POISONING

Almost from the beginning of time, poisoning has been a very popular method of doing harm to an enemy. This is certainly true of those in the craft as well. However, their **poisons are ALL mixed with demons and demonic powers**. Therefore, there are two things to be dealt with: **the physical poison and the demons**. Some common substances which are available in most any occultic bookstore are not, in themselves, very toxic. But, when combined with special incantations, they can be deadly. Others are very deadly and must be ordered "under-the-counter" in occult bookstores or through occultic supply houses.

Some of the common substances used in poison potions are:

Ova ursi oil	Valerain root
Vervain oil	Muckroot
Mandrake	Bloodroot
Quick silver (mercury)	Tannis root
Wormroot	Cyanide
Hemlock	Curare
Ginseng root	Double-cross powder (cyanide)

Unfortunately, as modern scientific technology progresses, witchcraft takes advantage of all the advances. One of the most significant is the use of DMSO. DMSO stands for Dimethylsulfoxide. This is a chemical that was developed originalry for use in horses. It is an excellent anti-inflammatory agent. It is rubbed on strained ligaments, inflamed joints, etc. In 1988 it was finally approved by the FDA for use in humans. DMSO has one property that makes it particularly valuable to the occultist and to drug users. It is absorbed through the skin into the blood stream within twenty seconds. Thus, most anything mixed with DMSO is ALSO absorbed through the skin into the blood stream in twenty seconds. The occultists love to mix their various poisons with DMSO. The unfortunate person who then gets the solution on his/her skin gets into trouble very quickly. DMSO is readily available at most any veterinary supply store.

Frequently the poisons and DMSO are mixed with gum arabic to make it more sticky and harder to get off the skin.

Be careful! If you suspect a poison has been placed anywhere within your reach, use rubber gloves to handle the article and to wash off the substance. If you have put your hands into something that contains DMSO, wash the area GENTLY with copious amounts of water and then with soap and water. If you rub your skin hard with DMSO, blisters will be raised on your skin and the rate of adsorption will be increased. You can be alerted to the fact that you have gotten into DMSO by the fact that, as it is absorbed through your skin into your bloodstream, you will experience a peculiar smell similar to that of oysters or fish as the DMSO travels in your blood through your nose. Many times you will also experience a taste of fish as well.

Some poisons also come in powdered form and can be placed on paper or on gummed stickers or labels. The poisons can be absorbed through your skin from the paper, or taken into your body by licking the stickers, etc. There have been cases of children poisoned with LSD through gummed stickers or stars which they licked to stick on their papers, or through stamps.

Those of us in such a ministry as this must ALWAYS be alert to guidance by the Holy Spirit. Only HE can alert us to these dangers. One characteristic common to most all occult poisonings is that the symptoms of the illness frequently come on every day at the same time as the poisoning occurred.

Such things as intense headaches, muscle aches, fever, weakness, etc. Also, it will frequently get worse at sunset as the demons become much more active at dusk and throughout the night.

Some of the most powerful poisoning incantations come out of writings called the "**Grimories**." These are very old books that were written by the alchemists of the middle ages in Europe. They were the "scientists" who tried to turn common substances into gold, and bring life out of inanimate substances. They were, in reality, very powerful sorcerers. These volumes are still available today, for a price, but are strictly under-the-counter type materials.

I have been told that three of the common demons used in the various cantations from the Grimories are:

- > **VALEFOR**, king of all occult medicine and death.
Valefor cannot be called up without a human sacrifice.
- > **ALLOCES**, king of torment.
- > **ANDRES**, lord of swift destruction – especially mentally.

Occult poisonings that are mostly all demonic have limited-time intervals in which they can work. These are governed by the astrological signs and astronomy. Most poison incantations are done at the rise of a particular planet, such as Saturn and run out when the planet sets. This is usually a period of one to three months. If it is a bad time of the year for the stars, they will use a more deadly physical poison. The demonic portion of a poisoning can be rebuked and driven away by prayer and a simple anointing with oil.

But the effects of the physical poisons can be lasting. NEVER put so much as a sip of water into my mouth without first praying and asking the Lord to purify and sanctify it according to **1 Timothy 4:5 and Mark 16:17-18**.

In purely demonic poisonings, many times the person can actually feel a burning or tingling sensation traveling up his/her arm immediately after getting their fingers in a poison, or getting something such as a splinter in their hand. You MUST anoint immediately with oil to stop the spread of demonic power into the rest of their body. You must apply the oil like a tourniquet above the level of the spread of demonic power, and then drive the demons down and out of the extremity. (Figure 6-1)

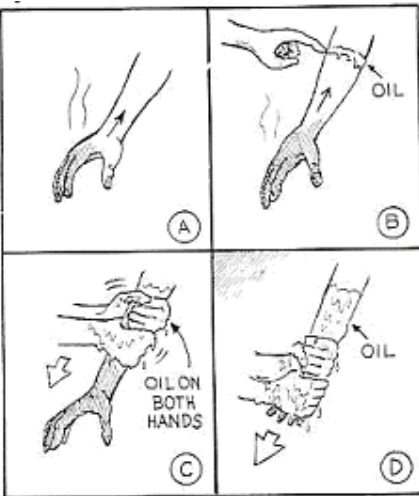


Figure 6-1

If the person is alone and does not have someone to help them, they should apply the "oil tourniquet" first, then wash the area thoroughly to remove any physical poison, or remove the splinter or insert, and then drive the demons down and out of the extremity by using the oil as in the illustration.

Also, be careful. If you are involved in a ministry similar to our own, the craft will place their people as employees in all the restaurants in your area. NEVER develop a routine! The safest restaurants to eat in are smorgasbords or buffets. It is impossible for craft employees to poison all the food on a buffet or salad bar.

INSERTS OR CURSE-PINS

Inserts are just about anything that gets inserted under the skin or into the body that has a demon, and sometimes physical poisons (the most common is cyanide or mercury) attached to it.

Not only is it impossible to completely clear a person of demons while these inserts are still in place, but the demons associated with the inserts frequently cause amnesia. The person will sometimes be unable to remember all of the inserts they have, and/or important rituals in which they have participated.

As you look at other cultures around the world, you will find the use of inserts everywhere. For example, Hindu women in India frequently wear a particular gem or stone imbedded in the skin in the center of their forehead. This is the position of the "third eye". This links them with their god and supposedly gives them special vision into the spirit world. Various African tribes are well-known for pieces of bone inserted into their noses, ears or lips.

I think it is no accident the gay movement has popularized **earring for men**. What effect does the placement of such ear rings have in a non-homosexual young man? I would be very concerned about this if I were a young man.

I am not saying that all jewelry is demonic. However, some of it is. We as Christians need to be much in prayer about everything we do.

There are at least seven categories of inserts:

- > Push-pins
- > Curse-pins
- > Nail-pins
- > Satan's Web
- > Crystals
- > Demonic I.U.D.'s
- > Dental inserts
- > Splinters

Nail-pins are basically the same as push-pins. They are inserted into the bed of the fingernails or toenails. Most commonly, the finger nails. They have the same functions as the push-pins.

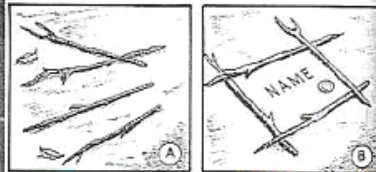
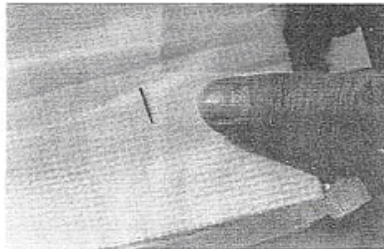


Figure 4-2 (Sticks used in a caging incantation)

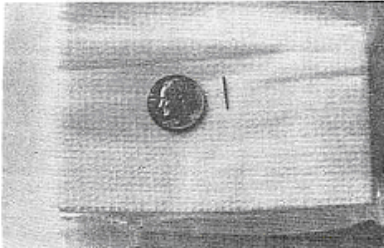


Figure 3-1 (Photos of curse-pins)



Figure 4-3 ("lay-lines")

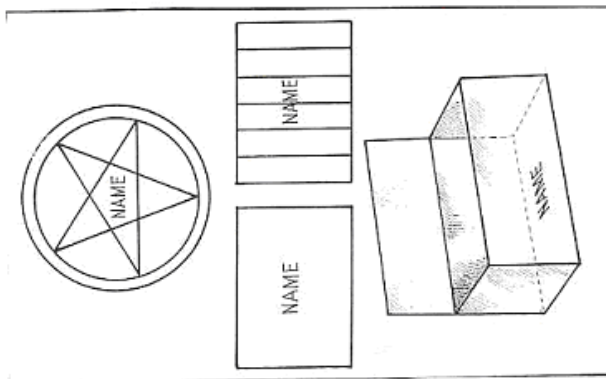


Figure 4-1 (Common "caging incantation" symbols)

Satan's web is a piece of fine silky material about two by three inches in size. It is swallowed in a ritual. The web is placed as sort of a time bomb which goes off if the person ever turns against Satan. It produces an **intense-acid** in the stomach and will eventually destroy the stomach completely. It produces all sorts of severe stomach pain and even bleeding, but little is found on physical examination because the process is purely demonic. The Satan's web must be specifically renounced and the person must ask the Lord to completely remove it. Once this is done the symptoms quickly disappear.

Crystals

Crystals are extremely small and are actually demonic parasites. Although they are crystalline in nature, they are a living parasite. They are usually inserted behind the ear drum, into the blood stream, or simply under the skin. They are about the size of one to three grains of salt. Some are red, some are white. In the craft, the red crystals are frequently called the "red devil's crystals." If a woman has a baby that is delivered on a satanic altar, or in the presence of other satanists, these crystals are often inserted into the artery and veins of the umbilical cord of the baby as the cord is cut. Both the baby and the mother are affected demonically by the crystals. It is not possible to completely clear someone of demons until these crystals are specifically renounced and the Lord is asked to remove them. If possible, they should be physically removed. They are capable of creating devastating illness, even death within four to six months of placement.

Demonic I.U.D.'s are often placed through various procedures. These may be made of metal, but they always have a demonic component. Both the metal and the demons must be removed. In fact, I have been told by more than one high ranking satanist who has turned to Jesus, that the whole concept of the intrauterine devices were devised by craft doctors in the first place. (One of these was a man who was a physician who participated in extensive research in the various Satanic medical procedures. He also told me that much research is currently going on that makes what was done in Hitler's concentration camps look like nothing.) An I.U.D. does not prevent conception. It prevents implantation of the early fetus in the uterus. In essence, it causes an abortion. The craft doctors considered these I.U.D.-caused abortions to be sacrifices to Satan. The I.U.D. went over big at first, but quickly many women started having major problems with them. Heavy bleeding, cancer, etc. Finally, the government withdrew approval for them because of these problems. Why so many problems? Was it only because of the physical presence of the I.U.D.? I doubt it. I think it may well have been because of the demonic component as well. How many innocent women had an I.U.D. placed simply for birth control, never realizing the original purpose for which it was developed. Please note, I am NOT saying that the companies that manufactured the I.U.D.s were working for Satan. They very well may have had no idea at all of the original purpose for their design. Remember, Satan ALWAYS works through deception.

Any Christian woman who has an I.U.D. should have it physically removed and then close the doorway. Remember, all abortions are human sacrifices to Satan. If you have had an I.U.D., you should ask the Lord for forgiveness and cleansing and then command all demons that came into you through the I.U.D. and I.U.D.-caused abortions to leave you at once in the Name of Jesus. Address the spirit of sacrifice, the spirit of murder and the spirit of death. Break the curse over the womb, because the womb has become a tomb.

Dental inserts are common amongst the higher satanists. These are usually computer chips that can literally be traced by satellite. Thus, until these are removed, the person can be traced anywhere in the world. Their location is known at all times.

A variation of these computer chips are currently being introduced into the general population of the U.S. and other countries. They have been used in animals for several years. In the winter of 1989 and 1990, the craft began pushing the implantation of computer micro-chips into children, either under the skin of right hand or in their forehead.

The stated purpose is to prevent the many kidnappings here in the U.S. The micro-chip contains information as to the child's identity and medical history. The child's location can then be traced by satellite quickly in the event they are abducted. The various "Child Finding" organizations are beginning to push this in some states already.

Also, I have heard from some higher craft members who have just recently come to Jesus, that these computer chips will be placed in driver's licenses and credit cards in the near future. Thus, the person carrying the license or credit card can be located at all times. I have been told that the only thing that can shield these chips from detection by the various scanners is lead.

Lead is also effective in shielding from the infrared scanners which can locate any living creature by the heat emitted from its body. Is that why there is such a move recently to recall all lead and to out-law the use of lead in our country?

Are these computer micro-chips the "mark of the beast?" I think they very well could be. A person with such a computer chip in place cannot hide anywhere in the world because of the satellite access. Scientific technology is so advanced that the world can be photographed and mapped by satellite with a resolution of inches or less. With the rapid shift towards a totally cashless society, what would seem more logical than the implantation of such a record keeping and identity mark? Afterall, credit cards can easily be lost or stolen. New Zealand, as of 1990, is very rapidly moving to a cashless society. Everyone will use a bank card or credit card. No one will use cash any more. Secular newspapers in both Australia and New Zealand are currently running articles and cartoons showing the switch from the credit card to a mark of some sort on the person's hand or forehead. Scripture IS being fulfilled in our day:

Rev. 13: 1-17: *"And I saw a beast rising out of the sea ... And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months ... Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world ... And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name."*

Please note, scripture says the mark shall be received **IN** the hand or forehead, not **ON**. Could this be because the Lord knew an insert would be used rather than a simple surface mark? I suppose you could say that the "mark of the beast" is the ultimate satanic insert.

Many different demonic things are implanted in people through "**ritual sex**". During ritual sex, usually a female is placed on an altar and/or is used as the altar. This person is then sexually used by humans, demons or animals. I have found that complete deliverance is not possible until episodes of ritual sex are renounced and every demon kicked out that was placed into the person during the rituals. Many times push-pins are placed in various areas of the reproductive tract during these rituals. Commonly, children used in Satanic rituals describe "hot needles" being placed in various areas of their genital and reproductive tracts. They are describing inserts.

The simplest way to deal with these is by asking the Lord to burn out or remove these pins or implants, and by commanding every demon associated with the implants to leave in the Name of Jests Christ. I know that the memories of such rituals are extremely painful to the person who participated in them. I usually explain to the person that they must bear the pain of remembering long enough for us to deal with the problem.

Then as each episode of ritual sex is confessed and the demons are kicked out, I always pray and simply ask the Lord to completely wipe **out the memory, of the ritual from the person's** mind forever. Our Lord is so very gracious, He has been faithful in answering my prayers in this area.

Children who are ritualistically abused are always put through some form of ritual sex. Inserts are commonly placed in these children. Push-pins are **frequently placed in the reproductive and urinary** tracts. These are hard to X-ray because of the demonic component. Demons can and do hide things on X-ray. This is a very commonly missed source of trouble in children who have been abused. Once again, I have found that the Lord is very gracious and will remove the pins directly. Our Lord has such a special love for children. He deals with these little ones very gently and tenderly.

Splinters of wood or metal are most commonly used. Demons are experts at handling these. Again, the wound seems to be "just an accident." However, the consequences can be very grave.

In the case of inserts, the demons CANNOT be removed from the person until the physical substance placed under the skin is removed.

DEMONIC ILLNESSES

These are physical illnesses caused by demons. Sometimes the demons simply set a physical problem in motion which then continues on its own. Sometimes, they remain and continue the problem themselves. In the first case, rebuking and driving away the demon will NOT stop the physical illness. A very common method of demonic discipline within the craft is by **kidney stones**. Demons can very easily create kidney stones. These are extremely painful to pass.

However, once the physical kidney stone has been created, removing the demon will not have any effect on the course of the problem. The stone will still pass unless the Lord chooses to directly intervene and supernaturally dissolve the stone.

I have often seen upside down crosses blistered into the skin of someone who has come out of the craft as a result of an incantation. The result of such a wound is usually some problem with the organ located underneath the cross, such as the kidney or stomach. Such things must always be COMPLETELY covered with oil and the demons commanded away in the Name of Jesus. I also always command all incantations to be broken in the Name of Jesus.

REMEMBER, demons can, and do, cause illness. But NOT ALL illness is demonic. We must remember that physical as well as spiritual death was the result of Adam's fall. The alteration in our physical bodies caused by sin makes us vulnerable to an array of physical illnesses. We must always look for a purely physical cause of any illness, AND seek the discernment of the Holy Spirit to alert us when there is a demonic component also.

Through the years I have found that one of the first things demons affect is the rapidly reproducing cells. These are found in such places as the **bone marrow** and the **lining of the intestinal tract**.

VERY commonly, people who are severely afflicted with demonic illness are completely unable to break down or adsorb **complex proteins or fats**. This is because demons can so readily affect and damage the cells lining the stomach and intestinal tract. It is interesting to note that anyone involved in spiritual warfare is usually on Rennie's, Eno's, etc. medicines that help reduce the hyper-acidity and ulcers which are common because of the demon's peculiar ability to hit in this area.

ALL demonic illnesses create a tremendous protein drain. The body's natural defenses are quickly affected by protein deficiencies. The white blood cells, which fight infection, quickly become unable to function as they normally would when a protein deficiency is present.

I have found two items that are very effective in handling this type of problem. They require a prescription from a physician, but I hope some Christian physicians will take heed to my experience. There are two products called Vivonex HN and MC-T oil.

Vivonex is a preparation of pure amino acids, the building blocks of protein. It is directly absorbed through the gastric and duodenal mucosa without requiring any digestive process. It comes in an oral preparation. BUT, it tastes terrible! The way to make it palatable is to mix it with jelly and add unsweetened Kool-Aid as flavoring. The MCT oil is most frequently used for premature babies. It is a medium chained triglyceride which is an essential fat. It, too, is directly absorbed without needing digestion. I have also found that demons love to create very painful Paresthesias. Paresthesias are severe burning pains on various areas of the skin, sometimes accompanied by intense itching. Usually there is nothing abnormal about the appearance of the skin, but it will be very tender to the touch and extremely painful.

In these cases, if anointing with oil does not stop the pain, I have found that often injectable Vit. B12 in large doses over seven to ten days is helpful. (One of the very few uses I ever found for B 12) Usually in amounts of 1000 mcg. per injection per day. When anointing with oil, it is important that the entire area that is painful be covered with the oil.

Shingles is also common with demonic affliction. Anytime anyone has repeated bouts of shingles, they should immediately go to the Lord to see if the source is demonic.

Painful joints are another common demonic problem. Sometimes the joint will be swollen or appear inflamed but usually it will appear completely normal. Again, usually covering the entire joint with oil and commanding the demons to leave is all that is needed. However, if that doesn't completely handle the problem, and a physical problem such as an infection, cartilage problem, etc. is not present, a mixture of DMSO with 10% Hydrocortisone is very effective. DMSO was finally approved by the FDA in 1988. It is available with a prescription. Use a cotton ball to gently pat on the solution three or four times per day. Usually the pain and/or inflammation will subside after one or two days. You should not use the solution more than one week, however.

One last word to physicians. We must realize that demons are experts in handling viruses and bacteria. These infections are difficult to treat. The most common treatment error I came across while I was in practice was the use of too small a dose of antibiotics. Talk to your patients and pray with them. If you feel a patient is being afflicted by witchcraft, treat his/her infection aggressively.

Anything less than 500 mg per dose of most any oral antibiotic in adults is too little in these cases. I would frequently use a gram per dose for the first 24 to 48 hours.

I found through practical experience that this made the difference between handling an infection quickly and effectively and having to deal with a prolonged and complicated course or a low-level smoldering infection which is most bothersome. **ALWAYS** be sure to anoint with oil and command the interfering demons to leave in the Name of Jesus. Demons are experts at hindering the body's attempts to fight infection. If a person has a preexisting weakness or tendency to a particular illness, the demons will always strike in that area. For instance, if a person has a seizure disorder, then the demons will try to give them seizures. If they have had kidney stones, that is where the demons will strike.

It is easier for demons to create illness where there has been illness before. The same is true for those coming out of the craft. Usually the demons will strike in the same way they did to discipline while the person was in the craft. We need to be careful to pray for special shielding in such areas.

One last area that needs to be addressed is the problem of **cancer**. Demons are expert at causing cancer. However, I have seen too many people terribly disappointed when they have been promised healing from cancer by deliverance. This is just NOT so. I want to emphasize again that when demons start a physical process such as cancer, casting out the demon will NOT put a stop to the cancer. The process has already been set in motion. The only way the cancer can be healed is if it can be totally removed surgically, treated by radiation or chemotherapy (although few courses of chemotherapy are truly effective in bringing about cures) or if the Lord chooses to do a miracle and heal the person directly. Pray against the spirit of hell and damnation.

Lecture 18

STEPS TO FREEDOM FROM PAST WOUNDS AND SINFUL LIVING

18. STEPS TO FREEDOM FROM PAST WOUNDS AND SINFUL LIVING

You choose to obey first, then God can release His power to recover you.

Obedience does not take away the yearning and burning. Many want God to first heal them so that they then can obey.

Salvation is the beginning of the process.

Submit to God so that He can start to heal.

RECOVERY IS NOT:

1. A CURE (a cure means the issue is resolved)

We are all in recovery of the fall. We will never outgrow our fallen nature. We learn to manage it submitted to His Lordship.

In faith we believe one day it will all be wrapped up, but while we are in the flesh we are in recovery. We struggle daily with our fallen nature. We are always a relapse-risk. We can at any time fall back. Forty years from now, you, even if you're a doctor in theology, still run the risk of moral, ethical and relational failure.

None of us will ever be risk-free. We simply learn to manage the risks and lower them. We must daily rely on God's strength and grace.

2. AN INSTANT ZAP

Thinking this means that we lack understanding about the soul.

3. AMNESIA

The Blood of Jesus is for the washing away of sins and not for amnesia.

4. IMMUNITY

God has not eliminated risk or our ability to choose. We have weaknesses within and we live in a defiled world. So if we do not build and maintain our foundations in Christ regularly, they will corrode and we will fall back.



5. A LIFE AS IF THESE EVENTS NEVER HAPPENED

Unbalanced teaching: only proclaiming the positive - *"I'm a new creation - I am the head and not the tail"*, etc. It's true, but we're also of the fallen nature and the past has left its mark upon us.

RECOVERY IS:

1. REGAINING SELF-CONTROL OVER BEHAVIOUR AND UNDERLYING THOUGHTS

What we do and what we think.
Thought life = internal behaviour.

2. MANAGING YOUR RESIDUAL LEFTOVER WEAKNESSES

Our struggle with our flesh reminds us of who our source is, not only of righteousness, but in terms of grace and empowerment to live beyond our weaknesses. If you ever want to walk upright, you will walk with a crutch; without it you will wallow in the mud. We'll only throw our crutches away in heaven.

3. MEETING YOUR NEEDS IN A HEALTHY WAY

You never outgrow your needs:

- feeling secure
- wanting to be loved, etc.
- feeling lonely (cannot now run to a bar to have a sexual meeting).

4. RESTORATION TO FUNCTIONAL WHOLENESS

You can now function in spite of past damage caused by sinful living.

5. A LIFE OF GROWTH BEYOND THAT WHAT HAPPENED

You may not have had a choice about BEING a victim, but you have a choice about STAYING a victim.

Recovery is a process; God gives glory in the process, not just in the product. It's not only the miracles that get glory.

We must separate the spiritual deliverance from the emotional healing.

WHY DOES IT TAKE SO LONG?

ECCL 8: 5-6 *Whoever **obeys his command** will come to no harm, and the wise heart will know the proper time and procedure. For there is a **proper time** and **procedure** for every matter, though a man's misery weighs heavily upon him. NIV*

1. **OBEY GOD FIRST** (verse 5)

2. **TRUST GOD**

God **is** concerned and knows your struggles and suffering, but there is a procedure and a season.

We accuse God of not coming through for us and of letting us suffer, etc. We accuse Him as Satan does - we don't trust Him, so we don't grow; we take matters into our own hands, we don't obey Him and so we pay.

Physically: If you were in an accident, you must stay in hospital for multiple surgery and therapy. You must submit to the recovery process. All cannot be fixed in only one operation. It costs a lot of money, time, effort, guts, etc.

The same goes for **soul pain**. There is **no instant cure**. God says *Obey Me*. Counselors/preachers have been so hard on people. *Come on! Fast! Pray! Get your act together!* People need time. If it is true for the physical, why do we think it is different for the soul?

Until all is resolved, will you choose to obey Me anyway?

IT IS A PROCESS:

EX 23: 29-30 *I will not drive them out from before you in **one year**, lest the **land becomes desolate** for **lack of attention** and the **wild beasts multiply against you**. **Little by little** I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased and are numerous enough to take possession of the land.*

In the New Testament, we are the land that God's Spirit is possessing. The truth is, we did not belong to God - kingdoms of attitude, behaviour and belief have been established in us.

God does not just zap them all away. **As we obey Him and tackle each stronghold and kingdom step by step, we make God Lord over all**. If God zapped it all out we would not know who or what we are. Those things were so deeply entrenched into our personalities - we can't just rip them out for our convenience. The land would indeed be left desolate and vulnerable.

3. THE RECOVERY PROCESS IS SIMILAR TO:

a) THE WEARING OF BRACES

E.g. crooked teeth - all teeth are affected. Daily your teeth are slowly being pulled straight.

Similarly our souls are slowly conformed to His image.

God does not ask for perfection, He asks for willing submission.

b) A BROKEN ARM

A doctor puts broken pieces together - just practicing religious activity will not mend it.

For a broken soul people go to church and do all the “right stuff”.

We must submit to the Holy Spirit to put the fragments in place and when that happens, the healing starts to flow. Healing comes when we connect to God and others.



HOW TO OVERCOME PAST WOUNDS AND SINFUL LIVING

WHAT IS THE CLIENT'S RESPONSIBILITY?

Recovery is not easy; it is a challenge that goes against the grain and it requires courage as well as determination.

WHAT HELPS?

1. Compelling, persevering and tenacious motivation.
2. The support of other people.

BLOCKAGES TO REPENT OF

1. Self pity: *"It's too hard; Why me?; It's not fair!"* (Life is cursed and not fair.)
2. Unforgiveness.

WHY DO PEOPLE RESIST FORGIVING OTHERS?

a. They do not wish to face the pain. It is a mask over their anger and what happened. If they forgive, they then have to face the pain – the detail of what happened. It's easier to say "You owe me". Jesus says Release the expectation you had of them.

b. They do not want to risk future pain. Love + growth + trust - they all involve RISK. That is what living is all about.

c. They want revenge. People speak evil and kill with the tongue. Take the sword of revenge and give it to God.

d. They demand justice. *I want people to know that it happened. I want to know that what happened, matters to somebody.* Otherwise the person's sense of justice is unresolved.

When people feel that what happened to them went unnoticed, they spend the rest of their lives complaining to try and get people to hear what happened - bad-mouthing other people.

COUNSELORS: We can't change what happened, but we can help to wash out the infection of bitterness that results in a desire for revenge when we console people that suffered an injustice.

PS 10:14 *You have seen it; yes, You note trouble and grief (vexation) to requite it with Your hand. The unfortunate commits himself to You; You are the helper of the fatherless.*

3. Blockage: repent of Idolatry (when something/someone is your source of life and security)

JONAH 2:8 *Those who pay regard to **false, useless, and worthless idols** forsake their own Source of mercy and loving-kindness.*

JER 17: 5-8 *Thus says the Lord: **Cursed with great evil is the strong man who trusts in and relies on frail man, making weak human flesh his arm, and whose mind and heart turn aside from the Lord. For he shall be like a shrub or a person naked and destitute in the desert; and he shall not see any good come, but shall dwell in the parched places in the wilderness, in an uninhabited salt land.** Most blessed is the man who believes in, trusts in, and relies on the Lord, and whose hope and confidence the Lord is. For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters that spreads out its roots by the river; and it shall not see and fear when heat comes; but its leaf shall be green. It shall not be anxious and full of care in the year of drought, nor shall it cease yielding fruit.*

A person clinging to another human being is one who is emotionally immature and looking for a mommy and/or daddy substitute.

No other human can ever be our source.

Mommy and Daddy are only bridges that point to the True and Only Source. Many people have never crossed that bridge.

Because their parents failed to be their security, they look for another human being to be their security and that is idolatry.

Whoever is your source of happiness and security, and it's not God, is your idol.

People must not depend on a pastor/counselor/ psychologist, etc. to solve all their problems. We can be in agreement with each other towards the goal.

The client is responsible because the counselor can not "fix" them - the counselor can only support and encourage them, give insight and care, and pray for them.

REMEMBER: The counselor is also a weak, limited human being still in the recovery process dealing with his/her own fallen nature.

It is God Who chooses to use the counselor as instrument of healing - it is His power.

IT IS GOD'S CALL:
God may/may not choose to use me for that person's problem that day.

4. Another Blockage: Rebellion (is as witchcraft)

There are many different occultic practices, BUT they all have the same purpose.

"I will take all matters into my own hands and use whatever powers are available to get my way without being submitted to God", e.g. you look for love in your own way and you will not submit that to God. "I must be in control of myself. I know best."

5. Blockage: Mistrust of God's character

Why don't Christians grow in spite of the best teaching and Bible training?

Trust is the **soil** of **relationship growth** and if you don't trust God, you won't grow.

Satan is the accuser of God's character. That is how he got Adam and Eve to sin. Even your sexuality is about relationships.

Life will give you reasons not to!

RENEW YOUR RESPONSES

- Mature people make right choices in spite of what they feel.
- You will feel lonely, down, angry, sad, sexual, frustrated, etc.
- Immature people live by their feelings.

MATURITY

VS.

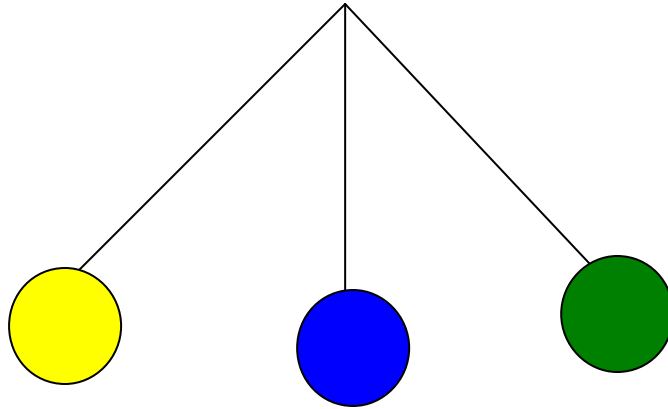
IMMATURITY

1. Self-control in thinking, behaviour & patient.
2. Makes right choices in spite of feelings & urges.
3. Can admit own sins, faults & needs.
4. Assumes responsibility for past, present & future changes.
5. Understands the need to operate in boundaries, limits & rules.
6. Surrenders expectations to God's plan and is flexible and persevering.
7. Depends on God to live a life of accountability in order to overcome the control of sin.
8. Committed & single-minded in purpose. door of option to return to sexual sin is closed.

Has rigid and unrealistic expectations; throws tantrums and refuses to cope → demanding.

- No control, self-indulgent & impatient.
- Makes choices based on feelings.
- Seek to cover-up own sins, faults & needs.
- Makes excuses and blames others.
- Wants no limits or rules and often considers him/herself the exception.
- Wants no accountability. Depends on own strategies. Trusts no one.
- Double-minded. Serves The two masters. The door of option is still partly open.

HOW TO RELATE IN A HEALTHY WAY



ISOLATION (fear & risk)

BALANCE

OVER ATTACHMENT
(sexual sin / over romantic)

HEALTHY LOVE IS:

- Acceptance] your life matters to me
- Accountability]
- Affirmation]

1. God must be your Source. The series of wilderness experiences is a process to teach you to look to God only as your source. Letting go of Egypt and trusting God everyday for all your needs.

2. People we need - supplement. We never outgrow that. We always need security, affirmation, acceptance, accountability, etc. **NB:** People are NOT your source. If you want to get, you have to give.

PROV. 11:25 *The liberal person shall be enriched, and he who waters shall himself be watered.*

3. People who need. As you give, it gets given back to you. It helps you get away from self-centeredness, self pity, etc.

Please see: Whose Report do You Believe?; available from Kanaan Ministries. This booklet will help you in a very practical way how to help your counselees to renew their minds.

RENEWING YOUR THOUGHT LIFE

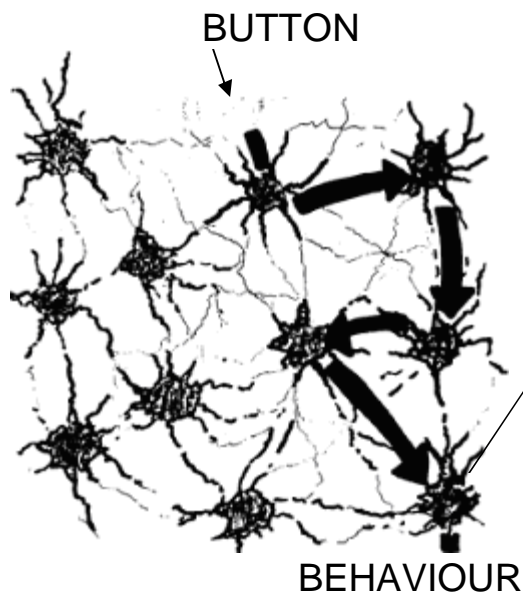


The human has 80 to 100 billion brain cells. They produce electricity patterns which make 30 000 new connections every second and never repeats one.

There is a fluid between the cells called A.C.H. This helps the connection forming process – it is a good conductor.

We, humans, can think at a speed of 1250 w.p.m. But we can talk at a speed of only 200-250 w.p.m.

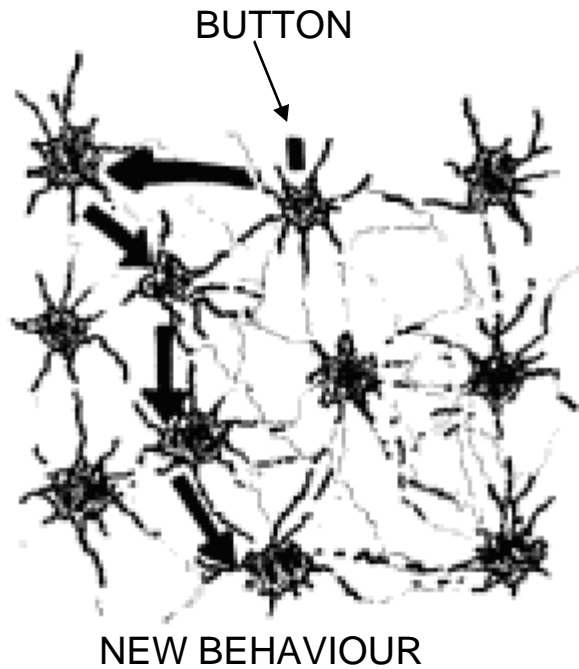
OLD THOUGHT PATTERN



Rejection → sexual masturbation & pornography.

←NB: These are **chemical pathways**. The Blood of Jesus does NOT make them go away. The thought life has to be **renewed**.

NEW THOUGHT PATTERN



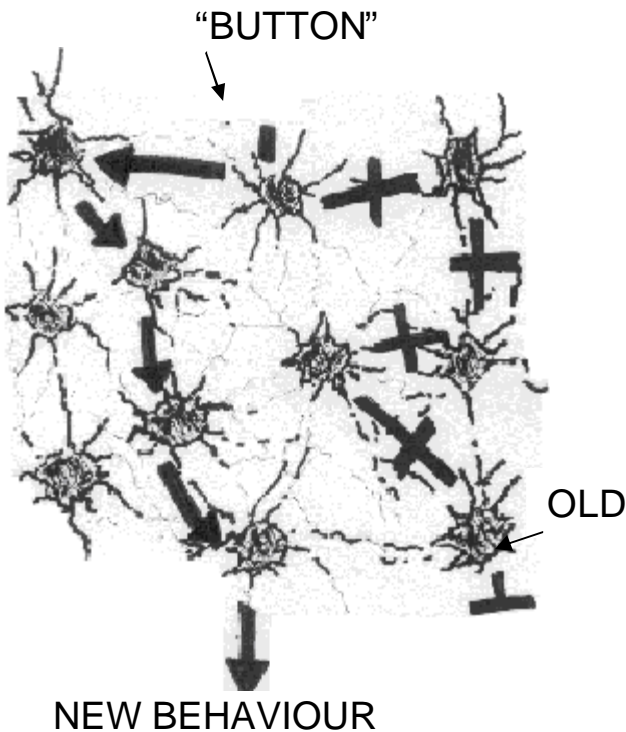
Off ramp = however, it takes three weeks to three months to establish.

Once established, a new chemical called GABA is released.

GABA

Gamma
Amino
Butyric
Acid

} discourages
electrical impulses
on old pathways.



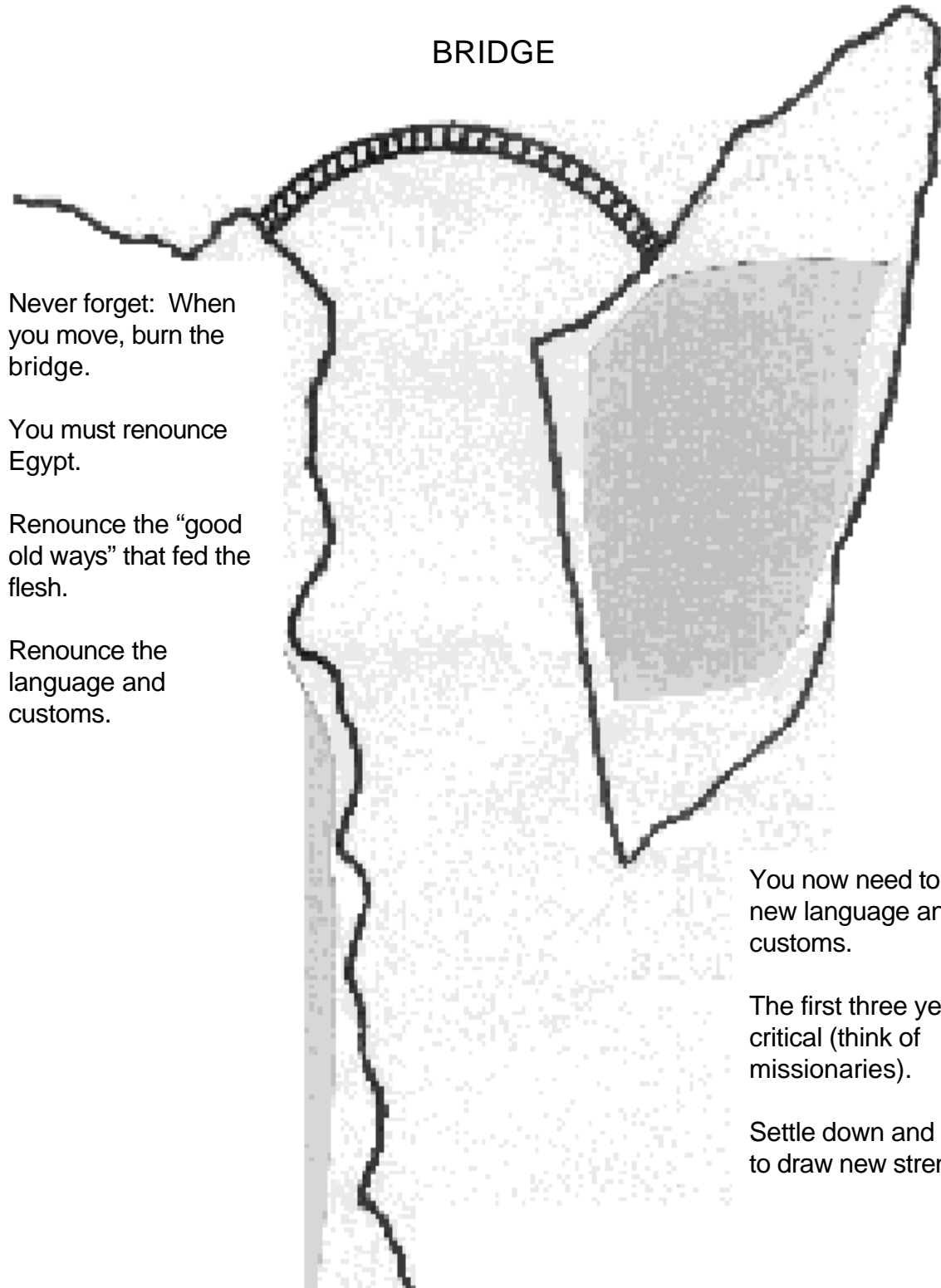
In the process of forming new thought patterns, there can be road blocks declaring a detour along the new pathway.

ONE-WAY TICKET

PREVIOUS COUNTRY

NEW

BRIDGE



Never forget: When you move, burn the bridge.

You must renounce Egypt.

Renounce the “good old ways” that fed the flesh.

Renounce the language and customs.

You now need to learn the new language and customs.

The first three years are critical (think of missionaries).

Settle down and take root to draw new strength.

ADDENDUM A:

THE FOUNDATIONS OF CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE

DOCTRINE OF SATAN AND DEMONOLOGY

CHAPTER OUTLINE

I. THE KINGDOM OF DARKNESS

- A. Its Reality
- B. Its Domain

II. SATAN - THE KING

- A. His Origin
- B. His Fall
- C. His Nature
- D. His Activity
- E. His Counterfeit
- F. His judgement

III. EVIL SPIRITS - SATAN'S SERVANTS

- A. Fallen Angels
- B. Demon Spirits
- C. Their Nature
- D. Their Activity
- E. Their judgement

IV. THE OCCULT

- A. Practices of the Occult
- B. Warnings Against the Occult

V. CHRIST'S VICTORY

- A. In His Perfect Life
- B. In His Substitutionary Death
- C. In His Resurrection and Ascension

VI. THE MINISTRY OF THE CHURCH

VII. THE BELIEVER AND THE KINGDOM OF DARKNESS

- A. The Believer's Position – Legally
- B. The Believer's Responsibility – Experientially
- C. The Believer's Battleground – Personally
- D. The Believer's Spiritual Armoury – Practically

I. THE KINGDOM OF DARKNESS

A. Its Reality

The Scriptures clearly indicate that in the universe and more particularly surrounding this planet earth, there is the kingdom of darkness. It is the very antithesis of the Kingdom of God, which is a Kingdom of Light. Satan is in control of this kingdom and under his authority there are numerous fallen angels and demon spirits. The following illustrates the contrast between Satan's kingdom and God's.

SATAN'S KINGDOM	GOD'S KINGDOM
a) A kingdom of Darkness	a) A Kingdom of Light
b) A kingdom of Sin and Unrighteousness	b) A Kingdom of Holiness and Righteousness
c) A kingdom of Sickness and Disease	c) A Kingdom of Healing and Health
d) A kingdom of Deception	d) A Kingdom of Truth
e) A kingdom of Sorrow and Death	e) A Kingdom of joy and Life

In every nation today there is a tremendous increase of activity in the Satanic realm. The rise of the occult, spiritism and satanism are evidences of this. In **1 Tim. 4:1-3** Paul warned us that in the last days people would depart from the faith and give heed to seducing spirits and to doctrines of devils (**Jude 3**).

Believers often either ignore Satan's existence and power or over-emphasize it. A Biblical balance is much needed in these last days. It is only through the Scriptures that a proper understanding of this subject can be gained.

B. Its Domain

The word "domain" refers to "the rule, reign and territory over which a king rules". The domain of the kingdom of darkness is wherever Satan exercises his dominion. The following references describe this domain.

1. It is called satan's kingdom (**Matt. 12:25-26; Luke 11:14-19**).
2. It is a kingdom of darkness (**Col. 1:13-14; Rev. 16:10**).
3. It influences the kingdoms of this world system (**Luke 4:5-6; Rev. 11:15; Matt. 4:8-10**).
4. It influences the world kingdoms from the atmospheric heavens or "the heavenly places" (**Eph. 2:2; 3:10; 6:12; Rev. 12:3,7-12**).
5. It is diametrically opposed to the kingdom of God in nature, character and purpose.

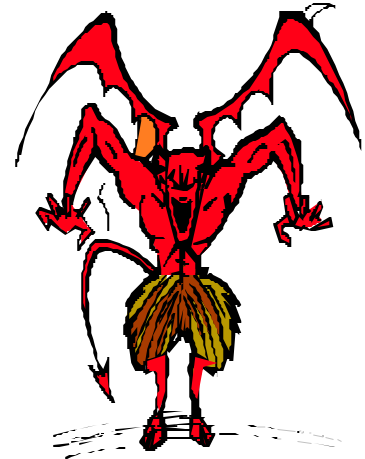
It is essential to recognize that the extent of Satan's domain is limited by God. He cannot exercise authority where God does not allow.

II. SATAN – THE KING

A. His Origin

It is necessary to see what the Bible teaches about the person of Satan. As all that is in the Kingdom of Light is patterned after its King, God, so all that is in the kingdom of darkness is patterned after its king, satan. Each kingdom displays the nature and character of its head. The king represents the kingdom and the kingdom is like the king.

Very little direct information is given in the Scriptures concerning the origin and fall of Satan and his hosts, as evidently took place in the ages past before the creation of man.



Based on the Law of Double Reference (i.e., in speaking of or to one person there is reference to another person beyond or behind them (**Gen. 3:14-15; Matt. 16:23**)). Two main passages of Scripture which describe Satan's origin and fall are **Ezek. 28:1-19 and Isaiah 14:4-23**. The language used in these descriptions of the King of Tyre and the King of Babylon certainly goes beyond what could be applied to any earthly rulers, and points to the king behind the kings of this world order. Daniel's prophecy confirms the fact that there are princes of satan's kingdom behind the princes of the world kingdoms (**Dan. 8:20-21; 10:10-13, 20-21**). **Ezek. 28:1-19; Isaiah 14:4-23** should be read carefully. It is from these passages mainly that the following description of Satan, prior to his fall, is given.

1. **Satan is a real personality.** He is evil personified and characteristics are ascribed to him. Satan is not an impersonal influence or power. Personal pronouns, intelligence, knowledge, will and action are attributed to him (**Job 1:8; 2:1-2; Zech. 3:1; 2 Cor 2:11; Matt. 4:6; Rev. 12:12; 2 Tim. 2:26; Matt. 25:41; Is. 14:12-13**).
2. **Satan is a spirit being.** Even as angels are spirit beings, even as God is a spirit being, so is satan.
3. **He is a created being,** therefore dependent upon God for his very existence (**Eze. 28:13.15**).
4. **He was called Lucifer,** which means “day star, son of the morning, or light bearer”. (**Is. 14:12 with 2 Cor. 11:14**)

5. **He was an anointed cherub in the heavenly sanctuary**, just as Old Testament prophets, priests and kings were anointed for office (**Eze. 28:14,16.18**).
6. **He was the covering Cherub placed by God to cover the throne.** Compare this with the Cherubim on the ark of the covenant in the Tabernacle of Moses, covering the mercyseat (**Ex. 37:9 and Eze. 28:14-16**).
7. **He was in Eden**, the Garden of God (**Eze. 28:13**).
8. **He was in the holy mountain (or kingdom) of God, in the sides of the north** (**Eze. 28:14,16 with Psalm 48:1**).
9. **He was perfect** in the day that he was created (**Eze. 28.15**).
10. **He was full of wisdom** (**Eze. 28:12 with James 3:15-16**).
11. **He was perfect in beauty.**(**Eze. 28:12**).
12. **He was decked with precious stones set in gold** (very similar to the stones in the Breastplate of Aaron, Israel's High Priest) (**Eze. 28:13 with Ex. 28:15-21**)
13. **He was created with music in his being**, apparently being the leader of heaven's worship (**Eze. 13**)
14. **He was once in truth.** (**John 8.44**).

Such language cannot be fully applied to earthly kings, but goes beyond them to the king behind them. This description indicates that Lucifer was a mighty being, and had been given a high position near the throne of God; an anointed ministry to lead heaven's angelic worship of the triune God.

B. His Fall

These same passages, along with other helpful references, show the cause of Satan's fall and those that fell with him.

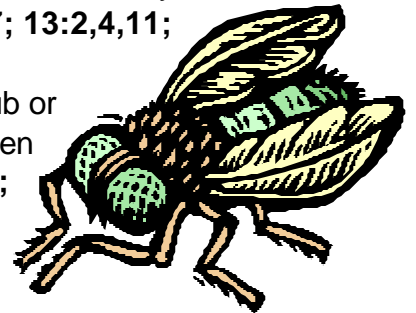
1. He was lifted up in pride over his God-given wisdom, anointing and beauty (**Eze. 28:17; Prov. 16.18; 18:12; 1 Tim. 3:6**).
2. He exalted himself, and came under condemnation (**Is. 14:13-14 with 1 Tim. 3:6**)

3. He manifested self-will against God's will (**Is. 14:13-15**). Note the five "I will's" of Lucifer's ambition here.
 - a. I will ascend into heaven. **Self-will.**
 - b. I will exalt my throne above the stars of God. **Self-exaltation.**
 - c. I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation in the sides of the north. **Self-enthronement.**
 - d. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds. **Self-ascension.**
 - e. I will be like the Most High. **Self-deification.**
4. He fell through pride and self-will, the very essence of sin (**Is. 14:12 with Prov. 16:18 and Luke 10:18**). He wanted to be independent of God. He rebelled against God.
5. He fell as lightning (**Luke 10:18 with 2 Cor. 11:14**).
6. He was also cast down by God in this self-deification (**Eze. 98:16-17**).
7. He was the original sinner, and iniquity (lawlessness) was found in him (**Eze. 28:15,16,18; 1 John 3:8**)
8. He did not abide in the truth. He was self-deceived (**John 8:44**).
9. He became a liar and murderer (**John 8:44**).
10. He is the source of all sin and in him "The Mystery of Iniquity" is personified. He is the original Antichrist (**2 Thes. 2:7 with Gen. 3:1-6**). He was the first apostate and caused other angels to sin in Heaven.
11. He was permitted to retain his God-given wisdom which became corrupted, and by which he deceives mankind today (**Eze. 28:17,18; James 3:15**).
12. He will eventually be destroyed by fire (**Eze. 28:18, Matt. 25:41**). Many expositors believe that his fall took place before the creation of man, that he was cast out of the immediate presence of God, and that he fell to the earth bringing about the chaotic condition seen in **Gen. 1:1-2 (Is. 45:18; Jer. 4:23-26)**

C. His Nature

In Scripture, the name of a person was generally meant to signify the nature, experience or function of that which was named. This is true of the many names of God, of the names of persons, and also of the many names of Satan. The following Scriptural names and titles of Satan reveal the nature, character and work of this fallen archangel. The name with its interpretation is given along with suitable Scriptural references.

1. **Satan** - Adversary, Hater, Opponent, Enemy. Used about 52 times in the Bible (**1 Chron. 21:1; Job 1:6-12; 2:1-7; Zech. 3:1-7; 1 Kings 11:1, 23-25; 2 Cor. 2:11**).
2. **Devil** - Accuser, Slanderer, Whisperer. Slanders God to man and man to God. Used about 35 times (**Matt. 4:1; 13:39; 25:41; John 8:44; Eph. 4:27; Heb. 2:14; Eph. 6:11; James 4:7; Rev. 12:10**).
3. **Serpent** - Enchanter, Beguiler, speaker of subtility and wisdom perverted to evil ends (**Matt. 10:16; 2 Cor. 11:3; James 3:15; Gen. 3:1-14; Rev. 12:9, 14-15; 20:2; Is. 27:1**).
4. **Dragon** - Great Enchanting Serpent. Speaks of the vicious beastly nature and rage of Satan (**Is. 51:9; Eze. 29:3; 3:22; Rev. 12:3-17; 13:2,4,11; 16:13; 20:2**).
5. **Beelzebub** - Prince of Devils. Derived from Beelzebub or Lord of the Flies, god of the Dunghill. This was a heathen god believed to be ruler of all evil spirits. (**2 Kings 12; Matt. 10:25; 12:24,27; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15-19**).
6. **God of this Age** - (**Luke 4:6; 1 John 5:19; 2 Cor. 4:4; Gal.1:4; 2 Thes. 2:34**).
7. **Prince of this World** – Prince of the world-system. (**John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11**).
8. **Prince of the Power of the Air** - (**Eph. 2:2 with 6:12**).
9. **Lucifer** - Daystar, Morning Star, Lightbearer, Shining One (**Is. 14:12**).
10. **Belial** - Worthless, Perverse, Lawless (**1 Sam. 30:22; 2 Cor. 6:15; 1 Sam. 10:27; 2 Sam. 23:6**).
11. **The Enemy** - Hater, hostility (**Matt. 13:39**).
12. **The Tempter** - Enticer (**Matt. 4:3; 1 Thes. 3:5; 1 Chron. 21:1; 1 Cor. 7:5**).
13. **The Wicked One** - (**Matt. 13:19, 38-39; 1 John 5:18-19; 3:12**).
14. **Angel of Light** - (**Luke 10:18; 2 Cor. 11:13-15**).
15. **Accuser of the Brethren** - One against, one charging with an offence (**Rev 12:10; with Job 1:6-7; 2:1-2, Zech. 3:1**).
16. **Antichrist** - One over against Christ. Spirit of Antichrist (**1 John 2:18-22; 4:1-4; 2 John 7**).
17. **Adversary** - The enemy, the opposer (**1 Pet. 5:8**).
18. **Murderer** - Killer, destroyer of life (**John 8:44**).



19. **Liar (John 8:44).**
20. **Sinner (1 John 3:8)**
21. **Abaddon or Apollyon - Destroyer (Rev. 9:11).**
22. **Roaring Lion (1 Pet. 5:8).**
23. **Wolf (John 10:12).**
24. **Thief - One who steals by subtility (John 10:10; Luke 8:12).**
25. **Wicked One - Hurtful, evil one (Matt. 13:19).**
26. **Fowler - One out to entrap and ensnare (Ps. 91:3).**
27. **King of a Kingdom (Matt. 12:26-29; Acts 26:18; Col. 1:13).**
28. **Angel of the Bottomless Pit (Rev. 9:11).**
29. **Leviathan - Great Water Animal (Is. 27:1).**
30. **Son of Perdition (2 Thes. 2:1-12).**

D. His Activity

Upon surveying all of the references to Satan's activities in Scripture, it becomes evident that the majority of them refer to his power and work as being centered around deception. It should be understood that Satan's activities are limited by God. Especially towards God's children. This is seen clearly in the experience of Job and Satan's attacks against his person, household and possessions (**Job 1-2 with Luke 22:31; 1 Cor. 5:5; 1 Tim. 1:20**). Though Satan is mighty, he is not all-mighty; though he is wise and knowing, he is not omniscient, though he is powerful, he is not all-powerful. Nor is he omnipresent; he is on God's chain and can only go as far as God permits in affecting mankind.

The activities of Satan may be grouped in seven main areas.

1. Temptation

These Scriptures show Satan's temptations of Christ, believers and mankind in general. He is the enticer. (**Matt. 4:1-11; Mark 1:13; Luke 4:1-13; 1 Cor. 7:5; John 14:30; 1 John 5:18**).

2. Sin

He is the originator of rebellion against divine authority (**1 John 3:8; Eph. 2:2**).

3. Deception

Deception is the greatest power of Satan. Deception was his first weapon in the Garden of Eden, and it is his last day weapon also to deceive the nations of the earth. (**Gen. 3:1-4.13; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14; 11 Cor. 11:13-15; John 8.44; 2 Thess. 2:9-10; Rev. 13:14; Acts 13:10; Rev. 12:9; 20:2-10; 2 Cor. 2:11;**



Eph. 6:11; Acts 5:3; 1 Tim. 5:15; 1 John 2:22; 4:1-6; 2 John 7; 1 Tim. 3:7; 2 Timothy 2:26; Rev. 2:9,24; 3:9).

4. Accusation

Satan hurls his accusations against the saints continually but the believer can thank God that he has an Advocate, Jesus Christ, interceding on his behalf (**Rev. 12:10; Job 1:2; Zech. 3:1-2**).

5. Affliction

He seeks to afflict physically and mentally (**1 Cor. 5:5; Luke 13:16; 2 Cor. 12:7**).

6. Opposition

Satan and his hosts are involved in a great spiritual war against God and His Kingdom (**1 Chron. 21:1; Acts 10:38, Rev. 2:10; 12:13, 17; 13:7; 1 Thess. 2:18; 1 Peter 5:8; Rev. 12:4; 2 Tim 2:25-26**).

7. Death

Death is the greatest power of Satan manifested, but Jesus has conquered death by Resurrection. (**Heb. 2:14; Jude 9; 1 John 3:12; John 8:44**).

E. His Counterfeit

Man is by nature religious. He was created to worship. If he does not worship the True and Living God, by the power of the Holy Spirit, then he often resorts to the counterfeit, accepting another form of religion and worshipping the God of this world, with the help of evil spirits. For this purpose, Satan has a complete counterfeit religion. When Satan said "I will be like God" (Is. 14:12-14), he did not mean that he would be like God in character in holiness, but he wanted to be like God in the sense of independence. He wanted to be God and to be worshipped as God. **Thus he set up a rival religion, a complete imitation of all that God is and does.** Satan's imitation of God is seen in the following list of counterfeits.

1. Satan has a throne (**Rev. 2:13**).
2. Satan has great depths of doctrines (**Rev. 2:24; 1 Tim. 4:1; 1 Cor. 2:10**).
3. Satan has a synogogue (**Rev. 2:9; 3:9**).
4. Satan has a communion table (**1 Cor. 10:21**).
5. Satan has people sacrifice at his altar (**Deut. 32:17; 1 Cor. 10:20**).
6. Satan has a counterfeit cup (**1 Cor. 10:21**).
7. Satan gives his doctrines to men to teach (**1 Tim. 4:1**).
8. Satan himself is an angel of light (**2 Cor. 11:14**).
9. Satan has his messengers, demonic and human (**2 Cor. 11:13**).
10. Satan has a kingdom (**Matt. 12:26**).
11. Satan does counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders (**Rev. 16:14; Ex. 7:11-12**).

12. Satan has false apostles, prophets and teachers (**2 Cor. 11:13-14; 2 Peter 2:1; Mark 13:22; Matt. 13:38**).
13. Satan has a city, Mystery Babylon, to oppose the city of God, New Jerusalem (**Rev. 17:5**).
14. Satan also has a harlot church, to counterfeit the Bride of Christ (**Rev. 17:5**).
15. Satan and his demons seek to be worshipped (**Lev. 17:7; Deut. 32:17; 2 Chron. 11:15; Ps. 106:37; 1 Cor. 10:20; Rev. 9:20; Matt. 4:8-10**).
16. Satan has his false Christ, the rival of God's Christ (**1 John 2:18-22**).
17. Satan imitates the revelation of the Godhead in his **satanic three** in **Rev. 13: the Beast (Anti-Father); the Antichrist (Anti-Son) and the False Prophet (Anti-Spirit)**. (**Rev. 16:13-14; John 5:43**).
18. Satan's "Mystery of Iniquity" is the counterfeit of God's "Mystery of Godliness" (**2 Thess. 2:7 with 1 Tim. 3:16**).
19. Satan wants to live in human bodies as temples for his demon spirits as God wants to live in human bodies by His Spirit (**John 13:27 with 1 Cor. 6:19**).
20. Satan seals his followers with a name on their forehead, which is **the counterfeit** of God's name on His people's forehead. (**Rev. 13:16 with 7:1-3**).

F. His Judgement

God could have destroyed Satan and the sinning angels the moment they rebelled. However, in His infinite wisdom He has permitted sin to run its horrible course as a witness to all of its destructive fruit. In God's overall plan, it is evident that He is dealing with Satan in a progressive manner. There are seven steps in the judgement of Satan.

1. The moment he sinned he was cast out of Paradise, the third heaven, which is the immediate presence of God. (**Is. 14:15; Eze. 28:16; Luke 10:18**).
2. He was judged in Eden's earthly Paradise, when Satan caused Adam and Eve to sin (**Gen. 3:14-15**). He is under the irrevocable and eternal curse of God.
3. He was conquered by Christ at Calvary's cross (John 12:31;16:11; Hebr.2:14; 1 John 3:8)
4. He and his hosts are being conquered by the church as they release the captives of the human race who are under his control. (**Mark 16:15-20; Acts 26:18; Rom 16:20**).
5. He and his angels are to be cast out of heaven to the earth in the time of tribulation at the close of the age. This casting out is the result of an angelic war in the heavens (Eze. 28:17; Eph. 2:2; 6:12; Rev. 12:4-13).
6. He will be cast out of the earth into the bottomless pit for a thousand years at the second coming of Christ (Rev. 20:2-3).

7. He will be loosed out of the bottomless pit for a little season, after which he will be cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for all eternity (**Rev. 20:10**; **Is. 14:15**; **27:1**; **Matt. 25:41**). The eternal judgement upon Satan will also be the same for all his hosts and all men who choose to serve him in this life.

III. EVIL SPIRITS - SATAN'S SERVANTS

Under Satan's control there is a vast host of evil spirit beings. In Scripture, they are called angels, authorities, principalities, powers, rulers of darkness, wicked spirits, and demons (**1 Peter 3:22**; **Eph. 6:12**; **1:21**; **3:10**; **Rom. 8:38**; **Titus 3:1**; **Col. 2:5,10**; **Dan. 10:13,20-21**; **Luke 22:53**; **Col. 1:13**). These titles suggest different ranks and levels of authority in Satan's kingdom. Though many scholars see all of the titles as referring to the same beings, there does seem to be a distinction in Scripture between fallen angels and demon spirits.

A. Fallen Angels

There are angels in the kingdom of darkness who function as Satan's messengers (**Ps. 78:49**; **Rev. 12:7-9**; **Rom. 8:38**). It is evident that when Satan fell, a vast company of angels fell with him, preferring Satan's will to God's will. These are spoken of in Scripture as fallen angels. It is possible that one third of the angels fell according to the implications in **Rev. 12:4**.

Peter tells us that God did not spare certain angels which sinned but cast them down to hell (Greek "Tartarus") (**2 Peter 2:4**). Jude tells us also of angels that left their original estate and are now bound in chains of darkness (**Jude 6**). Some angels are bound in various places of the earth, and other angels are loose (**Rev. 9:14-15**;

2 Peter 2:4), able to appear as angels of light (**2 Cor. 11:14-15**). Satan and his angels are eventually to be cast out of heaven by Michael and his angels (**Rev. 12:7-9**). The saints will also judge angels (**1 Cor. 6:3**). Finally, the devil and his angels are to be cast into the Lake of Fire (**Matt. 25:41**; **2 Peter 2:4**; **Jude 6**).

NOTE: Expositors are divided over the particular sin of the angels mentioned in Peter and Jude as well as over the time when it took place. The two theories are as follows:



1. That these angels fell with Satan in the eternities past and were not content to remain in their God-appointed positions and responsibilities. Lifted up through pride, they followed with Satan in his rebellion. For this sin they were cast down to Tartarus and now await the Day of Judgement after which they will be cast into the eternal Lake of Fire with their leader (**2 Peter 2:4; Jude 6; Matt. 25:41**).
2. That these angels were "the Sons of God" who co-habited with "the daughters of men", resulting in unnatural offspring or giants (the Hebrew word for giants is "nephilim" which means "fallen ones", **Gen.6:1-4; Num.13:1-33**). It is suggested that this was "the strange flesh" that is spoken of in **2 Peter 2:4** and **Jude 6** and that the estate and habitation the angels left was heaven, when they came to earth and assumed human bodies for such abominable sins.

The main objections used against the latter theory is that Jesus said that angels neither marry nor are given in marriage (**Luke 20:35-36; Matt. 22:30; Mark 12:25**). Those who hold the first theory, explain away the latter by saying that "the Sons of God" were the sons of Seth, of the godly line, who intermarried with "the daughters of men" or the ungodly line of Cain. The student is referred to those works which deal more fully with both theories.

Sufficient for this text is the fact that certain angels did sin, and however it took place, these angels are bound in Tartarus awaiting the great White Throne Judgement, while other evil angels are still loose doing their work in the earth.

B. Demon Spirits

Concerning the origin of demon spirits, the three primary views are:

1. That they are angels who fell with Satan, some of which are bound while others are still loose. (**Ps. 78:49**)
2. That they are the disembodied spirits of a pre-Adamic race of beings, or some similar creation who fell when Satan and his angels fell.
3. That they are the spirits of the unnatural offspring of angels (the Sons of God) and antediluvian women in the days of Noah (**Gen. 6.1-6**).

Though the Bible nowhere specifically states their origin. It does reveal them to be real personalities able to think, act and speak. and especially desiring to express themselves through mankind. The difference between demons and fallen angels seem to be that fallen angels do not seek to inhabit a human body; while demon spirits do. It is even possible for them to inhabit animal bodies to express their destructive nature (**Mark 5:1-20; Matt. 8:29; John 13:27**).

The two words most often used in the New Testament to refer to demons are “devils” and “spirits”. The Greek word “daimon” or “daimonion” is translated “devil” or “devils” (**Mark 1:34; 16:17; Luke 9:1; 10:17; James 2:19; 1 Cor. 10:20-21; Matt. 9:33-34**). The Greek word “pneuma” is translated “spirit” and is used of the Holy Spirit, the human spirit or of evil spirits. It should be remembered that there is only one devil, but numerous demon spirits of like nature and character. These wicked spirits are all under Satan's control.

The Scriptures indicate the following things concerning demon spirits:

1. They are Real Personalities

Demon spirits have all the characteristics of real personalities. They possess both will and intelligence and act according to their evil natures (**Matt. 8:29-31; Luke 4:35,41; James 2:19**).

2. They are Spirit Beings

Even as God is a spirit being, and Satan and angels are spirit beings, so are demons. Thus they are invisible, incorporeal, though often manifesting their nature and character through human beings (**Matt. 8:16; Luke 10:17, 20; Matt. 17:18; Luke 9:38-42**).

3. They are Satan's Servants

Having chosen to side with Satan in his rebellion, they became his slaves, obligated to do his bidding. Thus the choice they made was really Satan's, and through self-will they became slaves to his will (**Matt. 12:22-30**).

4. They are Numerous

On one occasion a demon admitted to Jesus that his name was Legion, for “we are many” (**Mark 5:9; Luke 8:30; Matt. 12:26-27**). As God has legions of good angels at His command, so Satan has legions of demon spirits at his command.

5. They are Symbolized

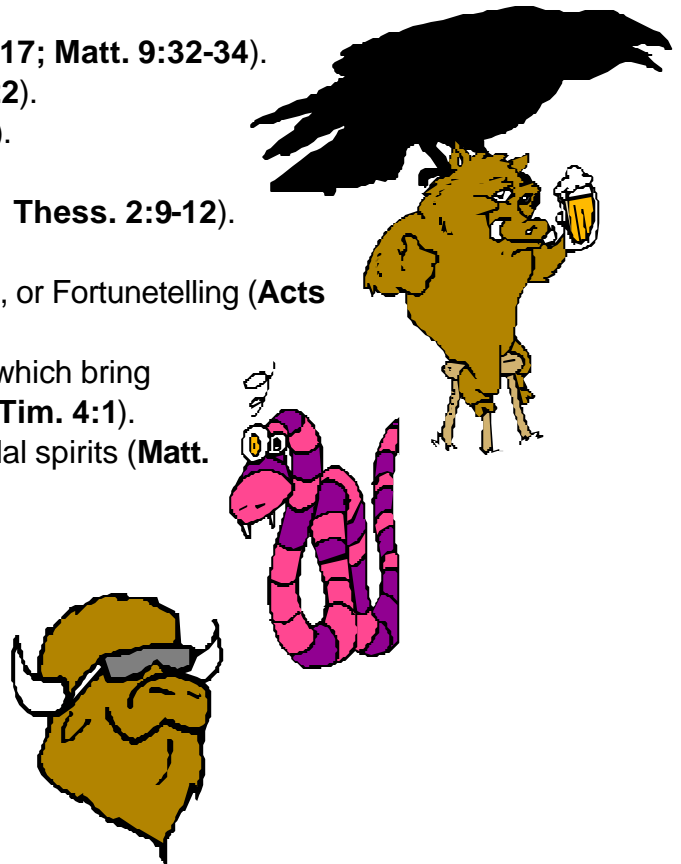
As God and His Kingdom are known by many symbols, so Satan and his hosts are symbolized by various things. Each symbol brings out some aspect of their nature.

- a. As fowls of the air (**Matt. 13:4,19**).
- b. As unclean birds in a cage (**Rev. 18:1-3**).
- c. As unclean frogs (**Rev. 16:13-14**).
- d. As locusts from the bottomless pit (**Rev. 9:1-10**).
- e. As an army of horses and horsemen, with lions heads and serpents tails by which they torment mankind (**Rev. 9:16-19**).
- f. As serpents and vipers (**Luke 3:7**).

C. Their Nature

There are many kinds of demon spirits under Satanic control, and their names signify their evil work, which is the same as their leader. Demons are totally and morally depraved in character though there seems to be degrees of wickedness in them (**Matt. 12:22-30**).

1. **Devils** - evil spirits, or servants of the Devil (**Lev. 17; Deut. 32:17; Mark 1:34; 16:17**).
2. **Evil Spirits** (**Judg. 9:23; 1 Sam. 16:14, 23; Luke 7:21; 8:2; Acts 19:12-13; Matt. 15:22; Acts 5:16; Deut. 32:17**).
3. **Unclean Spirits** - this title is used about twenty-one times to describe their impure nature (**Zech. 13:2; Matt. 10:1; 12:43; Mark 1:23-27; Acts 8:7; Rev. 16:13**).
4. **Dumb Spirits** (**Luke 11:14; Mark 9:17; Matt. 9:32-34**).
5. **Blind and Dumb Spirits** (**Matt. 12:22**).
6. **Deaf and Dumb Spirits** (**Mark 9:25**).
7. **Foul Spirits** (**Rev. 18:2; Mark 9:25**).
8. **Lying Spirits** (**1 Kings 22:22-23; 11 Thess. 2:9-12**).
9. **Spirit of Infirmity** (**Luke 13:11**).
10. **Spirit of Divination** - Spirit of Python, or Fortunetelling (**Acts 16:16; 8:9**).
11. **Seducing Spirits** - Religious spirits which bring false doctrines, doctrines of devils (**1 Tim. 4:1**).
12. **Lunatic Spirits** - Epileptic and suicidal spirits (**Matt. 17:15-18; Mark 9:14-29**).
13. **Antichrist Spirits** (**1 John 4:3**).
14. **Spirit of Whoredom** (**Hosea 4:12**).
15. **Spirit of the World** (**1 Cor. 2:12**).
16. **Spirit of Error** (**1 John 4:6**).
17. **Spirit of Fear** (**2 Tim. 1:7**).
18. **Perverse Spirit** (**Is. 19:14**).
19. **Familiar Spirit** (**1 Sam. 28:7-8**).



D. Their Activity

The activity of demon spirits, as servants of Satan, is best summed up in **John 10:10** "*The thief comes to steal, to kill and to destroy*". These spirits attack mankind spiritually, morally, mentally, physically and emotionally.

The following is a list of the things demons do under Satan's control.

1. They **oppose** God's ministers (**Matt. 13:19; 2 Cor. 4.4**).

2. They **pervert** the Word of God and seek to hinder the Gospel (**I Thess. 2:18**).
3. They **hold** their captives (**2 Tim. 2:26; 1 Tim. 3:7**).
4. They **blind** the minds of unbelievers (**2 Cor. 4:4**).
5. They **sow tares** among wheat (**Matt. 13:39**).
6. They **seduce** people. The Greek word "planos", translated "seduce" means that they rove (as tramps) and by implication they are imposters and misleaders. They seek to draw aside from the path; to lead astray, allure, tempt, corrupt, defraud and entice (**1 Tim. 4:1; Mark 13:22; 1 John 2:26**). **A seducing spirit can cause people to be obsessed with a false idea or doctrinal imbalance.**
7. They **trouble** people (**1 Sam. 16:14**). The Hebrew word for "trouble" means "to make fearful, afraid, to terrify". It speaks of agitation of mind. It speaks of a person being perplexed, uneasy, molested (**1 Chron. 10:13-14**).
8. They **oppress** people (**Acts 10:38**). The Greek word "katadunasteuo" means "to exercise dominion against, oppress, and overburden in body or mind".
9. They **vex** people. The Greek word "pascho" involves a person experiencing sensations or impressions (usually painful), feelings, passions and sufferings. The word "vex" also means "to mob, to harass, molest" or "to suffer at the hands of another, to suffer or experience pain" (**Matt. 15:22; 17:15; Luke 6:18; Acts 5:16**).
10. They **bind** people (**Luke 13:16**). The Greek word "deo" means "to tie up, confine, fasten (especially by binding cords around)". The woman in Luke 13 was bound with arthritis and had to be loosed in her physical body. (It should be recognized that though physical infirmities may be caused by demons, this is usually not the case).
11. They **deceive** people (**Rev. 12:9; Matt. 24:4,5, 11:24**).
12. They **possess** people. The Greek word "daimonizomai" means "to be exercised by a demon (to be vexed or possessed with)". Possession denotes both the occupancy and ownership of a person by an evil spirit. It is indwelling control. Possession is to be under the power and control of a demon that has entered the person and can control their faculties at will. Cases of possession caused lunacy, palsy, dumbness, blindness, and enabled fortune-telling. Demons seek to possess human or animal bodies if possible. They hate to be unclothed or disembodied spirits (**Matt. 4:24; 8:16, 28-34; Mark 5:1-20; Luke 8:26-40; Matthew 9:32,33; 12:22; 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30; Mark 1:32; 9:14-29; Luke 4:33-35; Acts 8:7; 16:16**).



No truly born-again believer can be possessed by demons, because the Holy Spirit dwells within the believer's spirit.

13. They **torment** people (**Rev. 9:1-11; 16:13-14**). Their torment is like the tormenting sting of a locust.
14. They **buffet** people (**2 Cor. 12:7**). To buffet means "to hit with blow after blow; to punch, to slap and to fight against".
15. They **resist** people (**Zech. 3:1-3**). That is they oppose, stand up against, and act as an adversary against someone.

E. Their Judgement

Scripture reveals that the judgement of evil spirits parallels that of Satan. It is progressive, as is his, and culminates at the same time. Involved in their judgement is their being; conquered and spoiled (**Col. 2:15**); made subject to Christ (**1 Peter 3:22**); spared not; cast down to hell; delivered into chains of darkness, reserved unto judgement (**2 Peter 2:4**); reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgement of the great day (**Jude 6**); cast out into the earth with Satan (**Rev. 12:9**); and cast into everlasting fire (**Matt. 25:41**).

IV. THE OCCULT

A. Practices of the Occult

Though usually oblivious to the fact, man often becomes aware that there is much activity in the spirit realm. Being separated from God by the fall, man throughout the ages has longed to contact this invisible spirit realm. Thus Satan has provided contact with the spirit realm through numerous avenues in the world of spiritism and the occult. All occultic practices are Satan's counterfeit farms of communication. In these last days, as there is an increased activity of the Spirit of God, so it is that Satan increases his activity by demon spirits to counterfeit and resist the workings of the Holy Spirit. The following list of occultic activities has been divided into two sections: those that are specifically mentioned in the Bible, and others which are modern day designations.

1. **Magicians** (**Gen. 41:8; Ex. 7:11**). Horoscopists (drawing magical lines or circles), Enchanters, Diviners, Astrologers.
2. **Wise Men** (**Ex. 7:11**). Claimed to have supernatural wisdom from the unseen realm.



3. **Divination (Deut. 18:10; Acts 16:16)**. To divine to determine by lot or magical scroll.
4. **Observer of Times (Deut. 18:10)**. To cloud over, act covertly, practise magic, to augur from the appearance of clouds.
5. **Passing through the fire (Deut. 18:10. Lev. 18:21)**. Children consecrated to Molech by fire-death.
6. **Enchanter (Deut. 18:10)**. A hisser, whisperer, mutterer of enchantments and magic spells.
7. **Witch (Deut. 18:10)**. Witchcraft (**Gal. 5:20; Ex. 22:18; Lev. 22:18; Lev. 20:27; 11 Chron. 33:6**). To whisper a spell, practise magic.
8. **Charmer (Deut. 18:10)**. To fascinate, cast a spell.
9. **Consulter of familiar spirits**. Consulter of demons **Deut. 18:10**). Soothsaying (**Lev. 20:27; Deut. 18:11; 1 Chron. 10:13; Is. 8:19-20; Is. 19:3; 29:4**). One who has direct fellowship and communication with demons, impersonating spirits who are familiar with a deceased person's life and deceive the living.
10. **Wizard (Deut. 18:11)**. A knowing one, a conjurer, a prognosticator. Able to supply information by means of the spirits contacted. (**Lev. 19:31; 20:6,27; 1 Sam. 28:3,9; 2 Kings 21:6; 23:24**).
11. **Necromancer (Deut. 18:11)**. Seeker unto the dead, consults the dead for advice and information.
12. **Astrologers, Stargazers, Monthly Prognosticators (Is. 47:13)**. Horoscopists, studying the stars to predict events on earth.
13. **Soothsayers (Is. 2:6; Dan. 2:27)**. Foretelling future events by the appearance of the clouds.
14. **Sorcerers**
 - 1) Old Testament (Ex. 7:11; Dan. 2:2). Practicer of hidden arts, magician. To whisper a spell, enchant.
 - 2) New Testament (Greek "pharmakeus" from which we get the word pharmacy) **Rev. 9:21; 18:23; 22:15; 21:8**. Enchanter with drugs, maker and user of drugs.



Modern Day Occultic List

The word "occult" is a word meaning – "to hide, hidden, or concealed things". As Is. 2:6 speaks of Israel being replenished from the East with Eastern religious philosophies and occultic practices, so we can see the same happening today.

1. **Astral Projection** - partial or complete separation of soul and soul travel.
2. **Augury** - fortune telling by means of interpreting omens. etc.
3. **Apparition** - appearance of a disembodied spirit or ghost form.
4. **Amulet** - an object said to have magical power.
5. **Astrology** - fortune telling based on a supposed influence of the position of the sun, moon, stars and planets.
6. **Apport** - the appearance and/or disappearance of physical objects.
7. **Automatic Writing** - words written without awareness or conscious effort.
8. **Blood Pact** - a contract signed with Satan in one's own blood.
9. **Black Mass** - celebrated in honor of the Devil.
10. **Charming or Enchanting** - employment of magic, attempts to use spirit power.
 - (a) **Clairaudience** - Spiritualistic faculty for hearing voices not normally heard.
 - (b) **Clairsentience** - Spiritualistic diagnosis of diseases apart from science.
 - (c) **Clairvoyance** - Discerning of things not normally present to senses.
11. **Coven** - A community of witches: 6 males, 6 females. 1 High Priest.
12. **Crystal Gazing** - Fortune telling by means of Ball, Mirror, Crystal Gazing.
13. **Cosmology** - Study of the order of the universe.
14. **Cartomancy** - Fortune telling by means of cards, related to Tarot.
15. **Chiromancy** - It is also called palmistry.
16. **Conjure** - In Necromancy
17. **Divination** - Another name for Fortune-telling.
18. **Exorcism** - Casting out of spirits.
19. **Epistemology** - Study of knowledge.
20. **Ectoplasm** - Unknown substance which oozes from body of a medium.
21. **ESP** - Extra Sensory Perception a sense or senses beyond the normal five (taste, touch, smell, sight, hearing) that give knowledge.
22. **Fetishes** - Spiritual embodiment in a natural object. e.g. stone, tree, doll, etc.
23. **Gnostic** - Person / group who believes they have the only correct and accurate knowledge / data.
24. **Agnostic** - Neither for or against belief in God; man can never know, prove, or disprove the existence of God.
25. **Hypnosis** - Suggestion in hypnotic state or trance.
26. **Horoscope** - Refer to Observer of Times. Astrology, study of star at birth, by which they profess to tell events of a person's life.
27. **Hydromancy** - Divination by viewing images in water.
28. **Hepatoscopy** - Examination of liver or certain sacrificial animals then interpreting some meaning from them used as guidance.
29. **Incantation** - A spell or charm used in or as a part of magic ritual.

30. **Incubus** - A male demon that has sexual intercourse with humans.
31. **Succubus** - A demon assuming female form for purpose of sexual relations.
32. **Kabbalah** - Mystical body of law based on occult interpretation of Old Testament.
33. **Levitation** - The rising of physical bodies into the air, table floating; supernatural power that overcomes gravity.
34. **Magi** - Magi, Magic, Magician. Priestclass of Medes and Persians, offered sacrifices, interpreted dreams, and omens, and acquainted with all modern and ancient arts of spiritism.
35. **Magic** - a means of incantations, charms, witchcraft.
36. **Manifestation** - manifestation is a revealing of a demon.
37. **Meditation** (Evil) - A passive state of mind, open to spiritual forces, counterfeit, latent "ego" within, and makes a self-saviour.
38. **Mesmerism** (Hypnotism) - Essentially healing diseases by charms or rituals.
39. **Mind Awareness** (Dynamics) - New and higher levels of consciousness in passivity.
40. **Medium** - An occultist who is indwelt bodily as a dwelling place for spirits.
41. **Metaphysics** - Study of knowledge and order of the spirit world; forces beyond our normal five senses.
42. **Numerology** - An occult practice which interprets numbers for fortune telling.
43. **Ouji Board** - A board with letters of the alphabet on it - instrument designed to communicate with spirits of the dead.
44. **Omen** - An observable event or action pertaining to the future.
45. **Oracle** – "Speaking Place" - A revelation or message from supernatural through a medium.
46. **Ontology** - Study of forces beyond the five senses - spiritual existence.
47. **Parapsychology** (PSI) - Especially study of demonic activity.
48. **Psychography** - Use of heart-shaped board with ouji board for spirit messages.
49. **Pendulum** - Divining-rod or fortune telling to locate objects unseen.
50. **Palmistry** - Divination by analysis of lines, shapes, etc., on the human hand.
51. **Pyramidology** - Mystic powers associated with models of the Pyramid.
52. **Psychoanalysis, Psychic** - Automatic writings, self-hypnotic, visions, dreams, trances, etc.
53. **Psychokinesis** - Moving objects by use of the mind and thought patterns; "Mind over matter". Psychic: of the mind.
54. **Phrenology** - Divining / analysis based upon the bumps and structure of the skull.
55. **Parapsychology** - Branch of psychology dealing with investigation of psychic phenomenon. e.g. clairvoyance, ESP, telepathy, etc.
56. **Precognition** - Foreknowledge of the occurrence of events which cannot be inferred by present knowledge.
57. **Phenomenon** - An event or occurrence usually considered to be of an extraordinary nature.

58. **Reincarnation** - The belief that living beings possessing immortal spirits or souls are reborn in form of another living being. The belief that the soul, upon death of the body, comes back to earth in another body.
59. **Rhodomancy** - Casting sticks into air - then interpreting omens from the manner in which they fall and land.
60. **Stigmata** - Wounds that may or may not bleed.
61. **Seance** - A meeting of spiritists or spiritualists.
62. **Satanism** - Worship of or religious allegiance to Satan. Satanic churches.
63. **Sorcery** - Form of magic which attempts to control or direct spirits.
 - (a) **Spiritism** - belief that mediumistic phenomena is caused by spirits.
 - (b) **Spiritualism** - Spiritism in a religious context.
64. **Stichomancy** - Fortune telling at random reference to books or the Bible.
65. **Transmigration** - Hindu doctrine similar to reincarnation, but believes that dead soul can return to earth in body of a snail, crab, ant, man, etc.
66. **Telepathy** - Form of ESP: Greek "impressions across a distance". Thought reading, communication. Communicating to others at a distance, involving mind reading.
67. **Trance** - Form of ESP: Greek "a condition in which consciousness and all natural senses are withheld" the soul becomes susceptible only to a particular vision.
68. **Transference** - Process of an indwelling spirit leaving one body and entering another.
69. **Talismans** - Divining by charms.
70. **Wizard** - One devoted to black magic or sorcery.
71. **Witch** - A male or female who uses occultic powers for what they consider good or evil ends.
72. **Warlock** - A witch who is given to black magic and in pact with the Devil.
73. **Yoga** - physical exercises designed to enable one to gain control over bodily processes.
74. **Zodiac** - An imaginary belt of the heavens, which includes paths of the sun, moon and planets having 12 constellations.



These and others are all areas of demonic activity. The methods may vary but the same ends are in view. That is, communication by supernatural means with the spirit world. All these things profess to gain knowledge for man which is not available by mere natural means.

B. Warnings Against the Occult

The Bible is explicit in its warnings and judgements to all who get involved in the occult world. When man fails to respond to the Holy Spirit by whom he can be brought into contact with God, he often responds to evil spirits by which he contacts the god of this world, Satan. All such contact is forbidden by the Word of God and comes under divine judgement (**Lev. 19:31; 20:6; Deut. 18:10**). Many of the elements of the occult are Satanic counterfeits of the operations and manifestations of the Holy Spirit. As God moves by His Spirit in the supernatural realm, so Satan counterfeits by moving through his evil spirits. The purpose behind Satan's counterfeit is deception and enslavement. Miracles wrought by the Spirit of God are designed to cause people to **believe**. Miracles of Satan are designed to cause people to be **deceived** (**Ex. 7:8-25; 8:1-19**).

A believer does not have to be deceived. God has given certain means by which the source of a supernatural manifestation may be tested. The Scripture tells us clearly not to believe every spirit, but to try, prove and test them (**1 John 4:1**).

The following are the divine means of proving spirits.

1. The spirits must be tested by the Word of God. *"To the Law and to the testimony: if they (the spirits) speak not according to this Word, it is because there is no light in them"* (**Is. 8:19-20**).
2. The spirit's utterance must be proven by fulfilment (**Deut. 18:21-22**).
3. The spirit must be tested by the Truth of Christ's coming in the flesh, both by His incarnation and in the Church, which is His body. (**1 John 4:2-3**).
4. The spirits can be tested by the fruit they bring forth (**Matt. 7:19-23**).
5. The spirits can be discerned by the gift of the Holy Spirit in the discerning of spirits, which will expose what spirit is at work (**1 Cor. 12:7-10; Acts 16:16-18**).

From God's point of view, contact with the spirit world through the occult is: offering "strange fire" (**Lev. 10:1**); burning "strange incense" (**Ex. 30:13**); and worshipping "strange gods" (**Psa. 81:9**). His judgment for seeking after demonic powers may include allowing a person's involvement in the occult to open the way for demon possession.

Any person who has been involved in the occult needs to genuinely repent of his sin, be cleansed by the blood of Jesus and verbally renounce his occult involvement. He must learn to depend on the Word and Spirit of God. If he is demon-possessed, his deliverance will have to include casting out demons.

Unless a person repents of this terrible sin and comes into complete deliverance from demonic forces, they will be cast into the Lake of Fire for all eternity, with the Devil and the evil spirits they have served in this life (**Matt. 25:4; Rev. 21:8; 22:15**).

V. CHRIST'S VICTORY

The Lord Jesus Christ in conquering Satan and all his hosts has made complete victory available for every believer. He is Lord over all principalities and powers. He is the "Strong Man" who has overcome. Satan, has been stripped of his authority and now Christ is dividing His spoil with the Church (**Luke 11:20-22; Ps. 19:5; Is. 53:12**).

The Victory of Christ is seen in three parts: in His life, death and resurrection.

A. In His Perfect Life

One of the greatest doctrines of the Christian faith is the fact that the Lord Jesus Christ overcame and conquered Satan and his evil hosts in two major realms. He conquered Satan personally, in the three major temptations in the wilderness, and representatively, for us, at Calvary in His death, burial, resurrection and ascension.

Jesus was tempted in the wilderness in the three areas of man's being: spirit, soul and body and in the three areas of sin: the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life (**Matt. 4:1-11; Luke 4:1-13.1 Thess. 5:23; 1 John 2:15,16**). As the last Adam and the second man, He was submitted to the attack and temptations of Satan and proved His complete mastery over the adversary.

Satan had tempted the First Adam in these same areas (**Gen. 3:1-6**). The First Adam fell, thus bringing all of his unborn race under Satanic control and into the kingdom of sin, sickness and death. In the wilderness, the devil sought to gain dominion over the Last Adam, Jesus Christ. He was tempted in:

1. **Body** - the lust of the flesh (**Luke 4:2-4**).
2. **Soul** - the lust of the eyes (**Luke 4:5-8**).
3. **Spirit** - the pride of life (**Luke 4:9-12**).

Thus, He was tempted in all points like as we are, yet without sin (**Heb. 2:18; 4:15**). Though the First Adam was defeated, the Last Adam was victorious. He overcame by the Word of God. It was necessary for Christ to win His personal victory over Satan before He could gain a representative victory on behalf of all believers. Christ's power during His earthly ministry over sin, sickness, death and demons was founded upon this threefold victory over temptation.

Being the Head of the new creation race, Christ in his life personally conquered Satan. Having conquered the devil for Himself, He could conquer him for His people. No demon spirit could resist His perfect life and power.

B. In His Substitutionary Death

Christ's victory in the wilderness temptation was in His own behalf. The victory of Calvary's cross was in our behalf. This victory was actually begun in Gethsemane (**Luke 22:53**) and consummated on the Cross (**Col. 2:14-15; John 12:31; 16:11**). In the cross He spoiled the principalities and powers, and made a show of them, triumphing over them in it.

Col. 2:14-15 - Weymouth's translation - "And the hostile princes and rulers He stripped off from himself, and bodily displayed them as His conquests, when, by cross, He had triumphed over them."

Col. 2:14-15 - Amplified New Testament – "God disarmed the principalities and powers ranged against us and He made a bold display and public example of them, triumphing over them in Him and in the Cross."

Thus Christ utterly conquered all Satan's hosts and exposed them as defeated foes, captives over whom He had gloriously triumphed in His death on Calvary. When Jesus died and rose again, He defeated Satan in **five realms**.

- 1. He conquered him as the author of sin (1 John 3:8; 2 Cor. 5:19-21).**
- 2. He conquered him as the author of sickness (Is. 53:4; Matt. 8: 16-17; 1 Cor. 6:19-20; Acts 10:38).**
- 3. He conquered him as the author of death (Heb. 2:13-14; Rev.1:18).**
- 4. He conquered him as the ruler of the kingdoms of this world (Matt 4:8-10; Rev. 11:15).**
- 5. He conquered him in the realm of the heavenlies, over principalities and powers in heaven and earth (Eph. 4:8-10; Phil. 2.9-11; Eph. 1:19-23).**

The victory of the Lord Jesus Christ on the cross has made Jesus Lord over all. (1 **Peter 3:22**) All things are now under His feet. (Eph. 1:22-23) He is indeed the "Strong Man" and has overcome Satan's palace and stripped him of his armour and now divides the spoils of His conquest with the Church, His Body.

C. In His Resurrection and Ascension

Not only did Christ's victory over Satan in the wilderness involve His personal victory, and Calvary His representative victory, it also ultimately includes that victory which is to be manifest in the heavenly realms (**Luke 10:18; Job 1:6-12; 2:1-7; Rev. 12:9-12; Col. 2:10; Eph. 1:19-23; 22; Heb. 4:12-14**).

Sin brought discord, not only on earth, but also in heaven. Here in the heavenly places, Satan hurls his accusations against the saints, but with the resurrection, ascension and exaltation of the Lord Jesus to the right hand of the Majesty on high (**Heb. 8:1-2**), we have a perfect man, the conqueror of Satan and his demonic hosts, representing us in heaven. The Scriptures declare that all principalities, powers and authorities are subject to His control (**1 Peter 3:22; Eph. 1:21-23; 3:9-10; Matt. 28:19-20**). He now has all power both in heaven and earth. The believer can rejoice in Christ's full and complete victory over Satan's entire kingdom of darkness. All are conquered. All are defeated. All are subject to Him, God has given Christ to be Head over all things to the Church. He must reign until all enemies are put under His feet (**Ps. 110:1-2; 1 Cor. 15:25-26**). What Christ did on Calvary was for God, and for His Church.

VI. THE MINISTRY OF THE CHURCH

Involved in the purpose of God for the church is that which is spoken of in **Eph. 3:10-11**, "*To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the Church the manifold wisdom of God*". In **Rom. 16:20** Paul told the Roman church that God would "*bruise Satan under your feet shortly*". **God intends to use the Church, Christ's Body, to also subdue Satan. Christ has delegated His authority to the Church.**

1. He delegated His authority to the twelve Apostles (**Matt. 10:1-8; Luke 9:1; Mark 3:15; 6:7,13**).
2. He delegated authority to the seventy disciples (**Luke 10: 18-19**).
3. He delegated authority to the Church corporately and to believers individually (**Mark 9:38; Acts 19:13-18; Matt. 24:14; Luke 22:26-30**).

To proclaim the gospel of the Kingdom is to preach the Word, heal the sick and cast out devils. The Great Commission included the preaching of the Gospel with signs following.

It was the Lord commissioning the Church, which is His Body, to continue His ministry on earth (**Acts 1:1; Luke 4:18-20; Acts 26:18; Matt. 28:19-20; Luke 24:47-49**). The Book of Acts demonstrates the power of this Gospel, proclaimed on the basis of Christ's complete victory over all the power of the enemy.

Since Christ has conquered Satan both personally and representatively, He has delegated His authority to the Church. **The Church has been given power of attorney, the right to use His Name and to continue the ministry of Christ on earth.** The ministry of the Church could be summarized in the Lord's commission to the Apostle Paul in **Acts 26:18**: *"To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in Me"*.

VII. THE BELIEVER AND THE KINGDOM OF DARKNESS

The believer needs to realize his position, his responsibility, his battleground and the spiritual armour that God has provided for complete victory over the powers of evil. He should neither be fearful (2 Tim. 1:7), nor ignorant of satan's devices but avail himself of the spiritual armour and weapons provided by Christ's victory (2 Cor. 2:11; 10:4-5).

The New Testament tells the believer of his position in Christ. On the foundation of all that Jesus Christ is. **But, just as Israel had to battle to receive the land given them, so the believer has to do spiritual warfare to possess the promises of God (Josh. 1:2-3; Deut. 1:8), Jesus, our heavenly Joshua, has already conquered our enemy so that we can move into a victory that is already won.** This can only be known experientially as we recognize our **complete identification with Christ.**

A. The Believer's Position - Legally

1. We are in Christ (**Eph. 1:3-7**). In Christ we are partakers of the Divine Nature (**2 Peter 1:4**).
2. We are new creatures (**2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15**).
3. We are in the Kingdom of Light (**Col. 1:13-14; Rom. 8:38; Acts 26:18**).
4. We are seated in Heavenly Places with Christ (Eph. 1:3; 2:2-8; 6:12).

B. The Believer's Responsibility - Experientially

1. The believer must live victorious over the sins of the flesh, giving Satan no ground to stand on (**John. 16:31; Rom. 6:7-8; Eph. 4:27; Gal. 5:22-23**).
2. The believer must keep himself in the love of God so that the wicked one will not be able to touch him (**1 John 4:17-18; 5:18**).
3. The believer must **submit to God** and **then** resist the devil (**James 4:7; 2 Cor. 2:11**).

C. The Believer's Battleground - Personally

Satan seeks to attack the believer in **three areas of his being**. He attacks **the body and the soul to reach the spirit**. (1 Peter 2:11) **It is a spiritual battle**. As the believer recognizes his position in Christ, and fulfills his responsibility, then there is no ground upon which Satan can work. (1 Thess. 5:23; John 16:31. **Amplified New Testament**).

The following is a consideration of how Satan relates to the three areas of man's being.

1. Spirit

In that the believer is the temple of God, his spirit is the "holy of holies" or the "most holy place". It is God's inner sanctuary. The born again believer's spirit is regenerated, justified and indwelt by the Holy Spirit. It is one with the Holy Spirit. (1 Cor. 6:17; Rom. 8:16; John 3:1-5). No truly born again believer can be possessed by demon spirits. The Holy Spirit comes to the believer's spirit to bring his spirit into total union with God, through Christ, and there is no room left for a demon to reside there.

2. Soul

The soul represents the Holy Place of the Temple of God, and includes the mind, will and emotions. The soul has to be renewed by the Word of God. This is referred to in **Rom. 12:1-2** where we find that the believer has to be transformed by the renewing of his mind. The mind, will and emotions have to be brought into full harmony with the Spirit and Word of God.

It is in the realm of the soul that the believer experiences the "fiery darts" of the enemy, oppression, depression, fear, unbelief, evil thoughts, emotional and mental torment, satanic accusations and deception, are some of the "fiery darts" that have to be recognized, resisted and quenched by the spiritual weapons of God. The battle for the mind is the major area of conflict (**2 Cor. 10:3-5; Matt 15:19-20; Prov. 23:7**).

It is important to recognize the three sources of all thoughts. In Matt. 16:15-23 we have a clear illustration of these sources; thoughts from man or one's self (verses 13-14), thoughts from God (verses 15-17) and thoughts from Satan, or evil spirits (verses 21-23). The believer must learn to recognize the source of his thoughts, he must learn not to entertain thoughts which are contrary to the Word and Spirit of God. No one can stop these "fiery darts" being sent at them, but he can quench them with the Word of God. He can put on the helmet of salvation which is for the protection of the mind.

Sin entered the mind when the serpent tempted Eve (**2 Cor. 11:3**). Peter allowed thoughts to enter in his mind from Satan (**Matt. 16:22-23**). Judas accepted thoughts of betraying Jesus which came from the devil (**John 13:2,27**).

Thus, the mind has to be renewed (**Rom. 12:1-2**); and the believer must allow the mind of Christ to be in him (**Phil. 2:5-8**). He must discipline his mind to think on divine things (**Phil. 4:8-9**). The carnal and fleshly mind must be crucified (**Col. 2:18; 1:21; Rom. 8:7-9; Eph. 4:17-23**).

Every imagination and thought that would exalt itself against the knowledge of Christ must be cast down and brought into captivity to the obedience of Christ (**2 Cor. 10:3-5**).

3. Body

The body represents the Outer Court of the Temple of God (**1 Cor. 6:19-20**). Its faculties are the five senses of hearing, seeing, tasting, feeling and smelling. The body is the physical part of man through which he contacts the natural world around him. The attack of the enemy here is upon the appetites and instincts God has placed within man. Other "fiery darts" which attack the body are sickness, disease and infirmity. Afflicting spirits may attack the believer's body, but again, he is to take the Word of God and use the spiritual weapons God has given to conquer them.

D. The Believer's Spiritual Armoury - Practically

The Lord has given to the Church and the believer, spiritual weapons which are mighty through God. These are not carnal weapons but they come from the Lord's armoury (**Jer. 50:25; 2 Cor. 10:3-5**).

1. The Word of God

It is essential to know the Word of God (**John 8:32-34**). In order to exercise our legal rights and privileges, we must know God's Word. Satan's power to deceive is on the ground of ignorance and God's people are often **destroyed for lack of knowledge**. It is the word which enlightens our ignorance. Jesus used the word ("**It is written**") to overcome Satan in his temptations (**Matt. 4:1-10; Ps. 119:130; Eph. 1:15-22; 1 John 2:12-14; Rev. 12:11; 2 Cor. 2:11, Eph 6:17**)

2. The Name of Jesus

Jesus gave the believer the legal right to use His name. His name represents our power and authority. He stands behind His name. There is no higher authority. The power is not in us but in Him whose Name we bear (**Matt. 10:1,8; Luke 9:1; Mark 3:15; 6:7,13; 16:17; Acts 16:18; Phil. 2:9-11; John 16:23-24; 14:13-15; Luke 10:17-20**).

3. Christ in you

By New Birth, the Holy Spirit indwells the believer. Greater is He that is in the believer than he that is in the world (**1 John 2:14; Gal. 4:6; Col. 1:27; Eph. 1:17:23; John 1:12 1 John 4:17; 1 Cor. 6:17**).

4. The Blood of Jesus

The sinless incorruptible blood of Jesus is the cleansing power in the believer against sin (**1 John 1:5-6**). The blood of Christ is our redemption ground. It is our justification and it keeps us clean before God (**Rom. 3:25; Rev. 12:11**).

5. The Power of the Holy Spirit

The believer who is Spirit-filled is given equipment also to contend with and withstand all the power of the enemy. Jesus cast out spirits by the power of the Holy Spirit. As a man He utterly depended upon the Spirit (**Matt. 12:28**). The Holy Spirit, who resides within us, is God; omnipotent, omniscient, omnipresent and greater than every other spirit in the world (**Acts 1:5,8; Luke 24:49**).

6. The Gifts of the Spirit

Another spiritual weapon is the gift of the discerning of spirits. This is a protective gift, enabling the Church to discern what spirit is at work in a supernatural manifestation (**1 Cor. 12:9-11; 1 John 4:1-3. Is. 8:19-20**).



7. The Whole Armour of God

God has provided all the armor needed by the believer in spiritual warfare. Each piece of this spiritual armor is important (**Eph. 6:10-18; Rom. 13:12; 2 Cor. 6:7; Rom. 10:6-17**).

It is by the spiritual weapons which God has given to the Church that all believers may be able to war a good warfare and be part of that victorious Church against which the gates of hell shall not prevail (Matt. 16:18-19).